

ESSAY SOURCE

Compiled by magpak
2014 - Erbil

Kinds of Essays

1. ARGUMENTATIVE ESSAY

An argumentative essay attempts to persuade the reader to the writer's point of view. The writer always tries to convince the reader of the validity of his or her opinion.

2. CAUSE and EFFECT

In this type of persuasive essay, you should identify possible causes or effects of an event. **However**, these causes and effects must serve as evidence for a broader argument if your essay is to be persuasive. As you think about causes and effects, look for patterns and try to identify causes or effects that other writers or researchers have overlooked.

3. CLASSIFICATION ESSAY

In a classification essay, you separate things or ideas into specific categories and discuss each of them. You organize the essay by defining each classification and by giving examples of each type.

4. COMPARE and CONTRAST ESSAY

In a compare and contrast essay, you write about the similarities and differences between two or more people, places, or things. You can organize the essay by writing about one subject **First** and then comparing it with the **Second** subject. A more effective way is to organize the essay by comparing each subject by category.

5. DEFINITION ESSAY

When you are writing a definition essay, you take a term or an idea and write about what it is. Often, definitions are combined with classification or other forms of organization in the essay. You need to give a careful definition of the key term before going on to discuss different types or examples.

6. DESCRIPTIVE ESSAY

In a description essay, you write about what a person, place, or thing is like. You organize the essay by describing different parts or aspects of the main subject. It explains the "what, why, how, when, and where's" of a topic. **For example**, a descriptive essay about a tree would explain what it's made of, why it grows, when it grows, and so on.

7. PROCESS/SEQUENCE ESSAY

In a sequence essay, you are writing to describe a series of events or a process in some sort of order. Usually, this order is based on time. You organize the essay by writing about each step of the process in the order it occurred.

8. NARRATIVE

A narrative tells a story. It has chronological order, sequence of events, action, conflicts or problems, dialogue, characters, a definite beginning, middle and end.

What is an Essay?

An essay is a composition that discusses, describes or explains one topic. It can describe personal feelings or state your opinion or it can just explain facts.

The basic structure of an essay

I. Introduction

- Introductory statements
- Thesis statement
- Introduce supporting ideas (optional)

II. Body

- First supporting idea
- Transition, topic sentence
- Discussion, examples, and analysis

- Second supporting idea
- Transition, topic sentence
- Discussion, examples, and analysis

- Third supporting idea
- Transition, topic sentence
- Discussion, examples, and analysis

III. Conclusion

- Transition, statement reflecting back on thesis
- Restate key points

It is important to remember that an essay can be any length. For example, some essays are one paragraph and others are 25 paragraphs. If you are writing an essay for class, you should always ask your instructor about the length of the essay.

ESSAY TEMPLATE

Topic:

Title:	
INTRODUCTION	
Present Situation/ Background information What this essay will do? (Thesis Sentence)
PARAGRAPH 1	
Topic Sentence
Supporting Sentences Example(s)
PARAGRAPH 2	
Topic Sentence
Supporting Sentences Example(s)
PARAGRAPH 3	
Topic Sentence
Supporting Sentences Example(s)
CONCLUSION	
Summary (Restate thesis statement) Personal Opinion

ADVANTAGE & DISADVANTAGE

Edited

COMPUTER
Advantage and Disadvantage

COMPUTERS: A BLESSING or a CURSE?

Almost every home, office or school has a computer of some kind these days. Many people feel that these machines are now an essential part of our lives, but how necessary are they really? **Although** using computer has some advantages, it **also** has some disadvantages.

One of the main advantages is the time that can be saved by using a computer. This is especially beneficial in the workplace, where employees can do their work far faster than they could in the past. **In addition to** this, computers can be educational and fun. From a very young age, children can gain basic computer skills through programs that allow them to learn, draw, paint and play. In today's technological world, this knowledge can only help them in the future.

However, there are various negative aspects to using computers. Many jobs have been lost **due to the fact that** computers can do a lot of tasks more efficiently than humans. This has led to high unemployment in many countries. **What is more**, computers can actually cause health problems. Endless hours in front of a screen can cause eye strain and headaches, which are serious side effects.

To sum up, it seems that computers are a useful **addition to** our fast-moving world of high technology. **However**, it must be remembered that they are here to serve us – not to replace us.

USEFUL EXPRESSIONS:

— beneficial in the workplace _____ due to the fact that _____

— endless hours in front of a screen _____ various negative aspects _____

CELL PHONE

Advantages and Disadvantages

USING a CELL PHONE

Until the 1800s people used letters for communication. But this way was very slow, and people couldn't contact each other in emergency situations. There was **also** the possibility of letters being lost. But after the invention of the telephone in 1876 by Alexander Graham Bell, it became easier for people to communicate. Then in the 1970s, the cellular phone was invented. It brought many advantages into our lives. **However, Although** cell phones brought many benefits into our lives, they **also** have disadvantages.

The most important advantage of cell phones is that they can be used almost everywhere without cables or electricity. By using a mobile phone, you can communicate with anyone whenever you want and wherever you are. **Besides this**, if there is an emergency situation, mobile phones can be useful. **Furthermore**, you can get access to the Internet by using a cell phone. These days, the world's most common means of communication is SMS. Cell phones include this system, **so** in this way you can communicate with someone more cheaply than by normal calling.

In contrast, cell phones have some disadvantages. **For example**, cell phones spread electromagnetic waves. **And** these electromagnetic waves cause important health problems like cancer. **Additionally**, cell phones often affect the electronic systems used by equipment like cars, ABS (automatic brake system), and computers. This can cause big problems, such as accidents.

To sum up, cell phones not only have advantages, **but also** they have disadvantages. Mobile phones make our lives easier. **But** at the same time, they cause some important problems in our health.

BEING YOUNG

Advantages and Disadvantages

BENEFITS of BEING YOUNG

People are born, they live and they die. **Although** people cannot change their births and deaths, they can have some control over their lives. **For example**, they can make decisions about their education, marriages and jobs. That cycle can be divided into four periods: childhood, youth, adulthood and old age. **However**, youth is the most exciting, hopeful and lively part of life. There are several benefits of being young, including being more energetic and healthy, being hopeful for the future, and having less responsibility.

First of all, young people are more energetic and healthier than adults. **For example**, they do their work more easily and in less time. They **also** can study a lot and understand new ideas easily. **Moreover**, they don't get tired immediately and complain about aching legs, arms, and rheumatism. They don't have to go to the hospital for check-ups. **Furthermore**, they can play basketball, football, and other sports, but older people can't. **As a result**, young people spend a lot of time outdoors.

Another quality of youth is being hopeful for the future. Young people are in the beginning of life so they have a lot of hopes. They want to change and improve their lives and the world. They want to create a better life. We should listen to their ideas and not continue making the same mistakes. They are the future of our world.

Finally, young people have fewer responsibilities so they are freer. They can behave more freely. They don't have any children, or a spouse or a boss to worry about. In other words, they are independent. **As a result**, they can have more fun. They can go to discos, nightclubs, and parties. **In contrast**, adults have more responsibilities; they must work and think about others. They have less time for entertainment and having fun.

In conclusion, young people have an easier and a more comfortable life. **Moreover**, they have many opportunities, but these are passing benefits. **Therefore**, young people should learn to use their energy and time wisely. People can't be young again!

(Virginia, Evans. *Successful Writing: Express Publishing*)

COMPUTER

Advantages and Disadvantages

COMPUTERS

Computers are a major technological breakthrough of the twentieth century. Virginia Evans, an American writer, once said "It is only when they go wrong those machines remind you how powerful they are." **Although** many things can be said against computers, the benefits of using them are numerous.

The main disadvantages of computers are that staring at a screen for long periods of time can be damaging to the eyes, and sitting on a chair for hours at a time is certainly not healthy. **Secondly**, computers distract* from social interactions*, such as conversation. People might be inclined* to become anti-social and stay at home to use their computers. **Finally**, the most persuasive argument against the use of computers is that the more jobs that are done by computers, the fewer that are done by people.

However, the advantages of computers are numerous, **such as** the undeniable educational benefits, especially to children. School subjects become more interesting when presented* on a computer screen. **Moreover**, computers can be fun with seemingly endless variety of games which can be played on them. **In addition**, computers are valuable to any business, making life easier and saving time by being capable of storing and retrieving* vast amounts of information at the touch of a button. **Furthermore**, personal gains can be seen as the use of computers increases powers of concentration.

To sum up, there are strong arguments both for and against the use of computers. **Yet**, despite the health problems, risk to jobs and lack of personal interaction, it seems that as long as the use of computers is regulated, the benefits computers provide to education and business are invaluable.

distract: take one's attention from

interaction: connection, conversation

breakthrough: discovery, finding, invention

benefit: help, assist, support

incline: influence, lean towards

persuasive: effective, forceful, influential

undeniable: obvious, certain

present: show, exhibit, display

retrieving: regaining, finding

vast: limitless, endless

concentration: close attention, focus

regulate: control, manage

invaluable: helpful, precious

(Virginia, Evans. *Successful Writing: Express Publishing*)

FOREIGN COUNTRY

Advantages and Disadvantages

ADVANTAGES and DISADVANTAGES of LIVING in a FOREIGN COUNTRY

Today there are about six billion people in the world. All of them live in different countries and have special cultures. Some countries have become very sophisticated, while others haven't yet been developed well. For this reason, some people want to go to well-developed foreign countries, especially to the U.S.A. People want to go to well-developed countries to live more comfortably. They **also** strongly believe that if they go there, they will earn more money. Living in a foreign country has many advantages, but it **also** has some disadvantages. Therefore, before people come to a decision about going to a foreign country, they should consider the advantages and disadvantages of living in a foreign country.

One of the main advantages of living in a foreign country is that people have better economic conditions. **For example**, they may get a good job and a high salary so they can buy what they want and they may live how they desire. **In addition**, they may benefit from well-developed education and health systems. **Moreover**, one is given the chance to learn and become fluent in another language through everyday use. **Furthermore**, one can participate in lots of social activities. Thus, people can improve their abilities. **Finally**, they become more independent by having to deal with difficult situations on their own.

On the other hand, it may be difficult for people to adapt to their new surroundings. If they live alone, they miss their families and countries. Sometimes they may feel isolated, frustrated, and lonely. **In addition**, if someone can't speak the language, yet he or she may face communication problems. **What is more**, there is racial discrimination in some countries. Foreigners aren't easily accepted in these places. It is possible that racist people may hurt them.

To sum up, even though living in a strange place may be hard at **First**, in time one can adjust to it. In my opinion, if a person has an opportunity to go to a well-developed foreign country, he or she should benefit from this opportunity for his or her future.

(Turan Koçak C/4 8/ 4/ 2003)

FOREIGN COUNTRY

Advantages and Disadvantages

LIVING in FOREIGN COUNTRY

During the last few years I have been moving from one place to another due to the war that is happening in my country, Chechnya. **At last**, I have settled in Turkey where I have stayed longer than anywhere else. I realize that living in a foreign country has both advantages and disadvantages.

Most people find a new environment exhilarating and exciting. In their opinions, it is the time of changing in life, and of new experiences, sights and activities which are necessary to learn and absorb a new culture. The initial period of settling is like an adventure to them. **Moreover**, one of the most important advantages is that the fastest way to learn a foreign language is to live in a country where it is commonly spoken.

On the other hand, the main disadvantage of living in foreign country is getting accustomed to a new place. Everything that surrounds you is different: the people, the spoken language, people's attitudes and even the environment. The language barrier cuts you off from society. You can not communicate with people since you do not know how to speak the new language, and this causes a feeling of loneliness. **Furthermore**, **because** you are unfamiliar with local culture, you find yourself in confusing situations while adapting to new surroundings. **In short**, it takes some time to become a member of the new society.

In conclusion, wherever we go, whatever lessons life abroad teaches us, and whatever challenges we overcome, there is always something that never decreases your home values. East or West – home is the best!

By Sebila Umarova 9/4/2003

ADVERTISING

Advantages and Disadvantages

THE ADVANTAGES of ADVERTISING

Living in a communist country, I never knew about advertising before I came to the United States. **To me**, it was hard to understand, since in Vietnam there were no advertisements on TV, on the radio, or in the newspapers. In capitalist nations, **However**, no one can avoid being influenced by advertising; it is everywhere. We find it not only in the media but **also** on buses, buildings, and even on the clothes we wear. Like all things, advertising has two aspects: negative and positive. **However**, the positive aspects outweigh the negative. **To me**, there are many advantages of advertising, but I will mention only two: stimulating business growth and creating jobs.

First, advertising is one of the principal factors in stimulating business growth. In capitalist countries, there are many factories and businesses making the same product. They must compete with each other to get the attention of the consumer and sell their product. To achieve this goal, they must invest money to advertise their product. If their advertising is successful and their sales go up, their business grows. They make huge profits which they can then invest. This investment stimulates the economy even more. This is how the capitalist system works. A good example of a company with a successful advertising campaign is Burger King. Burger King used to be a small company with not many customers, but several years ago it started putting clever ads on TV to try to get some of the fast food business from McDonald's. These ads made Burger King's hamburgers look as good as or better than McDonald's. Today, you can see many more Burger Kings around the country with lots of customers.

One of the results of a stimulated economy is the creation of jobs. If a company grows and must produce more, it needs more employees. It must employ workers at every level, from janitors to vice-presidents. This creates jobs for many people. As Burger King has grown, **for example**, it has hired many new people to fill both management and waiter jobs in its restaurants. An example of a local company that has grown and created jobs is the New Orleans Shirt Company. It is becoming famous for its elegant shirts, which are distributed all over the South. **Although** it only started five years ago, it has started to receive orders from Mervyn's, Maison Blanche, Dillard's, and even Polo. **Therefore**, it is hiring more people.

In summary, advertising is an essential incentive to develop and advance the capitalist economy. It is necessary to stimulate business growth and create jobs. Through advertising, companies grow and consumers are provided with information about products. Without advertising, the economy would stagnate and maybe even collapse. **Thus**, to me, advertising has many positive aspects.

compete (v): race, try to do better

than someone else

distribute (v): sell, disperse, spread

elegant (adj): well-designed, stylish,
pleasing to the eye

incentive (n): motivation, reason,
encouragement

janitor (n): a cleaner in a business
(restaurant, office, school)

(Bachvan Doan- Developing Composition Skills-Mary K. Ruetten)

PARENTS EDUCATING

Advantages and Disadvantages

THE PROS AND CONS OF PARENTS EDUCATING CHILDREN AT HOME

As everyone is aware, the law in most countries nowadays demands that all children receive an education. However, did you know that a number of parents make special arrangements to educate their children at home? This happens mainly in cases where the child has serious health problems or learning difficulties, or is especially gifted.

Whatever the reason, there are certainly some advantages to educating children at home. First, they can learn at their own speed, spending more time on the subjects which they find difficult. What is more, it is easier for them to concentrate since they don't have the distraction of noisy classmates. Finally, they learn more in a one-to-one situation, as they get the full attention of the teacher.

On the other hand, learning at home is not without major drawbacks. For one thing, children who do not go to school lack experience at making friends with other children. As a result, they do not learn the social skills needed in later life. Moreover, they are less motivated to work hard, because they have no one to compare their progress with and to compete against.

All things considered, I firmly believe children should go to school. Education is not only a matter of learning facts and figures - children also need to learn how to get along with others, and to develop their personalities. I feel they can only do this by mixing with other children in a school environment.

Aware: conscious

Demand: require

Gifted: talented, brilliant

Argumentative

EDITED

ARGUMENTATIVE - EDITED

TECHNOLOGICAL and SCIENTIFIC ADVANCEMENT are NECESSARY for SOCIETY

Moving towards the 21st century, technological advancement has become a focus of today's society.

Technology has entered the lives of even the poorest members of society, and it is very rare to find anyone who does not have some form of modern technology in their home, such as a TV or a food processor.

There are many things to be said in favour of technological advancement, the most obvious being that it undoubtedly makes people's lives easier. Without the benefits that technology brings, the world would be a much harder place to live in. **For example**, how would any business operate without faxes, photocopiers or telephones?

On the other hand, technology **also** has the potential to destroy everything at the touch of a button – a point made by Quentin Reynolds when he said, "Scientists split the atom; now the atom is splitting us." The danger of technological advancement is that machines will completely replace humans, leaving fewer jobs and reducing human contact in everyday life, which cannot be a good thing for society.

In conclusion, **although** technology has the potential to provide a better quality of life for everyone, it is **also** capable of destroying everything within a very short space of time. As such it should be developed with caution and should never be allowed to take the place of human contact, **Because** this is what ultimately holds a society together.

PRESS**Argumentative - Discursive****THE ROLE of the FREE PRESS**

Does the free press offer a valuable service, or is it “organized gossip”? Whatever you think, newspapers and magazines play important roles in today’s society and they are capable of influencing people’s lives in many ways.

On a personal level, the media can be very entertaining and informative. Reading about the lifestyles of the rich and famous is amusing and can help us forget our own problems. **However**, journalists frequently intrude on the privacy of celebrities, following them and photographing them in their most intimate* moments. This is surely an unacceptable interpretation of the word “free”.

As far as politics are concerned, the free press is important as it often reveals the truth behind all the speeches and accusations. **Unfortunately**, most newspapers tend to favor a particular political party, meaning that their articles are not objective.

From an educational point of view, newspapers and magazines are an important source of up-to-date information and in-depth articles, reporting on both local and international events. They can be an invaluable part of a child’s education and often expand an adult’s knowledge as well. Opponents of this view say that newspapers do not always give correct information and facts are often falsely reported. **Thus**, they are not always appropriate learning material for students.

On the whole, I believe that the existence of the free press is valuable to our society, as long as its power is used wisely and objectively in an effort to inform the public, rather than mislead it.

intimate: personal, private

accusation: blaming someone for doing something wrong

EFFECT of ADVERTISING

Advertising is a powerful and persuasive medium. It is **also** an effective way of selling new products, and many people argue that it effectively influences us towards unnecessary spending. Others, **However**, disagree. They say advertising can't sell any product; it can only help to sell a product people want to buy.

One of the main arguments for advertising is that it generates wealth for a country. That is to say, more goods are sold and more taxes are paid, which help governments to pay for essential services, such as education and health care. **Moreover**, there is an increase in the number of jobs for producing, marketing, and servicing. These goods help to reduce the unemployment problem, which is **also** a great advantage for a country's economy.

What is more, advertising raises money for a huge number of sporting events and artistic performances. **Otherwise**, these may not be held without sponsorship from companies who advertise their products. These events may disappear due to lack of funding. In other words, **although** consumerism is promoted through advertising, it is beneficial to both the consumer and society.

On the other hand, advertisements can cause people to be dissatisfied with what they already have, and make them want more. Being exposed again and again to products which one cannot afford produces frustration and dissatisfaction. **Furthermore**, not all parents are in a position to afford the goods which their children see advertised and want to possess. This often leads to feelings of inadequacy, especially among the less well-off.

In addition to this, advertising creates materialism and causes people to place too much importance on material goods. The fact that people are prepared to work long hours, or even turn to crime in order to gain the goods on offer, shows that advertising persuades people to go to great lengths to keep the same standard of living as those they see around them. It is a fact that neither crime nor the stress caused by overworking can benefit society.

In conclusion, I believe that advertising generates wealth by encouraging people to spend more money, but it **also** supports greed and breeds dissatisfaction by putting us off from more vital things.

breed: cause, create
dissatisfied: displeased
exposed to: seeing
funding: financial support
generate: create, cause, produce

goods: products
intrusion: attack, invasion
medium: method, way
promote: encourage

STUDENT**Argumentative - Opinion****BEING a UNIVERSITY STUDENT**

What is the difficulty of being a university student? You need to know that attending university is really important. If you finish university and get a degree, you can find a good job. You will make some friends and meet different people. You will **also** learn some others language. **However** being a university student is really difficult **because** there are more responsibilities, more expenses, and time management.

Being a university student you will have many responsibilities at school and home. At school you must do everyday works that is given to you. You will have work everyday in class. You need to do every thing that your teachers give to you in order to get good grades. If you didn't do them you can fail that course and you will not get the grade that you need to receive every end of each semester. If you went back home, you will have some responsibilities at home too. The responsibilities are feeding the pigs, cleaning the house, washing clothes and other important things that needed to done at home.

Universities have a lot of expenses. You will pay for the taxi, your lunch, tuition, books, and other materials that are needed for a university student. You must buy these **because** if you did not buy these you can **also** fail your class. **However**, attending university is really good **because** you will get the refund checks and other money that you can apply when you in university. The bad things are if you have been suspended from Pell Grant you will pay for your class but it really expensive. If you didn't pay them you can't attend university any more. It is important to know how the school is really important to all the people.

Being a university student you must think about time management. Time management is really important to each student. If you know how to manage your time you will be the best student. You need to manage your time for studying and time to for individual works that you need to do. It is not really easy to manage your time. If you follow your time you will find how it can help you when you are in university and **also** at home. You can do your work at the different time. You must prepare you time for every semester.

To conclude, being a university student important if you want to be a successful person, but it is really difficult **because** of more responsibilities, more expense and time management. **However** you need to try you best to finish school and find a job so that you can help your family some day. It is not easy to be a university student but you need to be responsible for your life in the future.

IMPORTANCE of TELEVISION

Today it is very common in industrialized countries for a household to have at least one television. **In fact**, it is so common that it is difficult to imagine a household without TV. This shows just how important television is. To understand how important television is, we can look at the variety of programs and valuable content it offers and the purposes it serves in daily life.

First of all, there are many different types of programs on television. The viewer can watch a weather report to prepare for the day. Cartoons and sport provide relaxation and fun. School programs, documentaries and the news teach us about the world. And advertisements inform us about products and new ideas.

Secondly, the content is very appealing **because** it is realistic and up to date. As TV is a medium that combines moving, color images and sound, it resembles real life, so the viewers can identify with what they see. **Furthermore**, modern technology means that the content is up to date, **For example**, news reports can be broadcast live and from all over the world. This means that information is available almost anywhere at any time.

Finally, TV can be used to enhance many important aspects* of everyday life. People seek entertainment and distraction, and TV can give us that in the form of films or cartoons. People want education, information and instruction **because** they are inquisitive and like to learn. TV gives us this in documentaries or educational programs, and in reports or cultural programs. People enjoy creativity, and TV gives us that in the work of all the people involved in creating clever film scripts, effective scenery, witty dialogues or magnificent camera shots. TV gives us the world, other cultures, other people, languages and ideas. It introduces us to knowledge.

As we have seen, television offers us a wide range of valuable programs and content and serves many purposes in our daily lives. TV not only provides many types of programs with interesting and broad content, but it **also** serves to fulfill our needs in terms of entertainment and knowledge. TV is an integral and vital medium today. It can contribute positively to the education of society and people's awareness of others, and it will continue to have a strong influence for many years to come.

aspect: feature, characteristic

ENGLISH and MATH - ART and MUSIC

Argumentative -

ENGLISH and MATH are MORE IMPORTANT SUBJECTS THAN ART and MUSIC

Isn't it unfortunate that in today's society there are many people who cannot read, write, or even do arithmetic? In my opinion, **although** subjects such as Art and Music are important, English and Math are the most fundamental part of our education.

In the first place, when you know how to read, write and do simple calculations, you have the tools required in order to deal with everyday matters. **For example**, being able to read and write can help you to communicate and express yourself clearly. **Moreover**, you need basic math for such daily chores as doing your shopping, paying your bills and managing your money. **Furthermore**, it is essential to have a good knowledge of English and Math in order to find even the simplest job. Reading, writing and mathematical skills are the minimum requirements that most employers demand.

On the other hand, it can be argued that Art and Music are just as significant as English and Math. **For instance**, learning how to draw or play an instrument can introduce a child to a whole new world. **In addition to** this, subjects such as Art and Music can provide children with a well-rounded education rather than just basic skills.

All things considered, though, it seems to me that English and Math are vital subjects. Without learning to read, write or do arithmetic, people may have difficulties coping with even the simplest tasks in daily life.

(Evans, Virginia. Successful Writing Up. Int.)

WHY PEOPLE SHOULD EXERCISE

In the past, I have never been inclined to participate in sports. Frankly, I didn't like it, but many people whom I lived with kept telling me every day how good sports were. Since the peer pressure was growing, I decided to go to the gym. After that I could really understand people when they said exercise really helps a person to get organized and keeps you healthy, both physically and mentally.

To begin with, when you are a lazy person, it is difficult to take the **First** step, but it is all a matter of committing yourself to something that will provide you a lot of positive feedback. Once you start doing exercise and observing positive results, you actually enjoy it. It takes a lot of effort and strong will, but it's worth it. The principal thing to do is to participate in an activity you like. If you do, you'll start organizing your day in a way that enables you to do everything you have to, including exercising. **As a result of this**, you will no longer be a stressed-out person without time to do all your activities.

Second, it is obvious that once you exercise you will be in better condition. You will be physically healthier. It is probable that you will lose weight and your muscles will get stronger and stronger. When your body feels well and full of energy, it will respond immediately to any action you want to do. **Furthermore**, any activity will be done in high spirits.

The third reason why exercising is good is that it affects you positively in a psychological way. Doing exercise helps you to set specific goals which, along with a strong will, can be achieved. When you do that, you are aware of your abilities, you accept your weaknesses, and your self-esteem goes up. Any sport distracts you **Because** it helps you to not think about school, friends, problems, and other things. **Thus**, it brings you time to think about yourself and no one else. It **also** helps you keep your mind busy and avoid dangerous habits.

As a result of my experiences, I can say that doing exercise is very important to any person of any age. The positive effects of exercising, which I've already mentioned, are like a chain. Once you do a sports activity that you like, you get organized; **therefore**, you start doing things the right way and get enormous benefits which make you feel good as a whole human being. You start living your life happily.

(Maru Mercado Advanced English Erlyn Baack)

distract: take your attention away from something

incline: to have tendency, lean

SCIENCE or LITERATURE**Argumentative-Persuasive****SCIENCE or LITERATURE?**

In general, knowledge can be divided into two types: natural knowledge and social knowledge.

Science and math are the most important component of former, while art and literature are essential parts of the latter. **In my opinion**, both of these are very important to any individual. I will explain my reasons in this essay.

First, only complete knowledge can make a really knowledgeable man/woman. We know that the world consists not only of things studied by science and math, such as stars and flowers, but that it **also** consists of beautiful and attractive things such as poems and paintings, which are studied by art and literature. Lack of knowledge will lead to an incomplete view of the world.

Secondly, subjects like art and literature are helpful for the development of subjects like science and math. There are some rules that, given both types of subjects, the master of one subject may be beneficial to the development of another subject. It is **because** of this that many great people are great artists as well as scientists. It is known that Einstein played the violin well, while he is **also** acknowledged as a great physicist. Some people believe that grasping both types of knowledge is essential for anyone wishing to be successful in the new millennium.

Of course, the study of science and math is very important. It is the study of them that produces our modern society. **However**, an additional master of art and literature will make our life more colorful, and even more successful.

STUDYING ABROAD

I've been in America studying English since this April. It's certainly the most significant event in my life.

I came to study at university in America **because** the Japanese university I went to was disappointing and did not give me any benefits. It was **also** boring. Most Japanese university students study hard before entering a university, but at the university they hardly study. Instead of studying, they spend a lot of time playing and drinking. **Therefore**, there are some advantages why I came to America.

The first advantage of studying at an American university is to get global ideas. If I live only in Japan, my sight will be limited. To communicate with Americans or many foreigners will be very helpful for me to get global ideas. I've already experienced many things in America. At school, I can talk with many foreign students, and I learned different ways of thinking and differences of culture. Now I live in an apartment with a French student named Alex. I am living comfortably and I can learn many things from him. **For example**, sometimes he cooks French food for me, and teaches me the French language. He can speak Japanese a little, and sometimes I teach him Japanese. Learning a foreign language is **also** learning a foreign culture, so learning each language is good for us. And now, we have a good relationship. **Also**, to experience many things in America will be good for me.

Another benefit of studying in America is that I have a chance to visit many different places. During the three months since I've arrived, on weekends I went to many places and events such as Los Angeles, baseball games, the beach, fireworks and so on. I've been to baseball games, the beach and fireworks in Japan, **but** it is somehow different. Especially the atmosphere of the baseball game was very different. The audience was very enthused, and they cheered hard, **so** I felt unification. It was very fun.

As a result, I'm studying English to achieve my goals. My goals are to speak English well and graduate from a university in America. **Also**, I want to get global ideas. Studying English is hard and I'm exhausted, but every day I gain significant and valuable experiences.

SMOKING

Argumentative- Persuasive

WHY YOU SHOULD NOT SMOKE

A lot of people are sure that you know that smoking harms your body. Then why do you continue smoking? Maybe you do it **because** you haven't really become conscious about all the effects that smoking has. There are a lot of reasons why you shouldn't smoke. A few of these reasons are that smoking affects your health, you spend a lot of money on cigarettes, and when you smoke you are not respecting people around you.

The First reason you shouldn't smoke is that smoking affects your health. If you smoke, your physical condition will be negatively affected, **so** it will be very difficult for you to succeed in sports. **In addition**, smoking produces lethal diseases like cancer and reduces the length and quality of your life. Maybe you don't notice all the physical effects of smoking immediately, **but** you surely will be sorry one day.

The Second reason you shouldn't smoke is **because** of all the money that you spend on it. Maybe you start smoking only when someone offers you a cigarette, but there will be a day when you will feel the need of a cigarette. **By this time**, you will pay whatever it costs to smoke, and each time you will smoke more, **so** you will spend more money. All the money you spend on cigarettes could be spent on something better, don't you think?

The last reason you shouldn't smoke is out of respect for the people around you. When you smoke, you not only harm yourself, but you **also** harm all the people around you. **So** you mustn't be selfish; you should at least avoid smoking in front of people who don't smoke. **Also**, many people don't like the smell of cigarettes, **so** they won't enjoy your company. Would you like that?

These are the some of the reasons why you shouldn't smoke, so I hope that now those of you who smoke are able to think a little and try to make a smart decision. **In addition to all the reasons**, I would like you to think about how much you love yourself and then whether you want to continue harming yourself. Think **also** about all the people who love you, like your family, who don't want to see you suffering or sick. If you decide to continue smoking, consider the bad results. **But** if you decide to stop smoking, congratulations! Remember that if you can dream it, you can do it.

'By Luisa Moad ITESM, Campus Queretaro Advanced English)

WORKING MOTHERS

Argumentative – Cause and Effect

WORKING MOTHERS HAVE POSITIVE EFFECTS on the FAMILY

Germaine Greer, the Australian feminist, said, "Most women still need a room of their own and the only way to find it may be outside their own homes." If it is true, can it be done without having a negative effect on the family? **Nowadays**, more and more women work outside the home, which affects many people positively or negatively.

One point in favor of mothers working is that their children often learn to be independent from an early age, which can only help them in the future. **Also**, in many families, the man's salary alone is not enough to cover all household expenses. **Thus**, the need for extra income arises, and the woman has to work. **Moreover**, working outside the home gives a woman a sense of her own personal identity and self-confidence. A woman who stays at home will always be known as "John's wife" and not as a person in her own right.

On the other hand, child care is expensive. **Therefore**, a large proportion of the money a working mother earns will be sent on childcare. **What is more**, if both parents are out working all day, they only see their children for a few hours in the evening. This can have a negative effect, as children may start to see their parents as strangers. **Finally**, a working mother usually has to look after both the children and home in her spare time, so she is actually doing two jobs instead of one, which can be very tiring. She may **also** miss out on important events in her children's lives, such as their **first** words.

To sum up, there are many arguments both for and against mothers working. Every family is different and what is good for one family may not necessarily be good for another. Taking everything into account, it should be left to the individual mother to decide whether working or not is something that she wants to do.

EDUCATION**Argumentative - Problem Solution****EDUCATION: LOSING ITS VALUE**

Today, it seems to be universally accepted that increased education is a good thing. Thousands of colleges and millions of students spend vast amounts of time and money chasing pieces of paper. But what is the value of these qualifications? This essay will discuss whether education has been devalued.

Supporters of education (usually teachers or educators, or those who have an interest in stopping people thinking for themselves) say that increased levels of education will open doors for students. Certificates, diplomas, and degrees are held up as a status symbol, a passport to a private club of money and power.

However, the truly powerful are not those who have taken degrees, but people who have stood back and looked at what is really important in life. They have seen opportunity and followed dreams. These people are found in every part of society. Like many brilliant people, Einstein was a weak student at math. Like many successful businessmen, Bill Gates never completed college. Like many inventive and creative people, Edison never went to school. The greatest religious teachers do not have letters after their name, but have looked into their hearts for meaning. **S**imilarly, the world's political leaders do not have master's degrees or doctorates. These are the people who shaped our century, and they are too busy with real life to spend time in the paper chase.

Students in college are being sold an illusion. They are made to believe that self-understanding and society approval will come with the acquisition of a piece of paper. Instead of thinking for themselves, and finding their own personality and strengths, they are fitted like square pegs into round holes.

The role of education is to prepare masses of people to operate at low levels of ability in a very limited and restricted range of activities. Some of these activities are more challenging than perhaps the assembly lines of the past, but still the ultimate purpose is equally uninteresting. More worryingly, despite the increased level of education, people are still not genuinely expected to think for themselves. **I**n **f**act, the longer years of schooling make the job of brainwashing even easier.

There is still a role for study, research, and education. **H**owever, we need to examine our emphasis on education for the sake of a piece of paper, and to learn the real meaning and revolutionary challenge of knowledge.

WHY PEOPLE SHOULD READ for PLEASURE

In **past years**, the use of the television and the Internet has increased. This situation has caused many people to change their lives and the way they enjoy their free time. **Because of** television and the Internet, many people spend less time reading, **so** the purpose for this essay is to present reasons why people should read just for pleasure. The reasons that I give you are quite simple: to improve your knowledge and to expand your general culture, to have more fun and to make your imagination fly, and **finally**, to expand your vocabulary and find new ways to express your ideas.

The first reason I will give to enjoy reading is that when you read, you can expand your knowledge and **also** your culture. There are a lot of types of books such as history, novels, tragedies, comedies and a variety of other themes. You can see that people who read more often frequently have a broader knowledge of life and **also** a bigger perspective of their environment. I think that gives them an advantage over others who do not read frequently.

The Second reason to read more often is that through books, you can have fun and even travel in your imagination. Children have not yet lost the ability of getting into their dreams, and **Because** of this, during their **first** years the parents read a lot of tales in which they use their imagination. Adults should try to keep this ability so we do not forget the importance of using our imaginations. The imagination **also** represents a tool that could help you to develop your professional career in a creative way.

Finally, the **third** and the most important feature that reading offers you is that it does not matter what age you are, you can always expand your vocabulary and ways of expressing your ideas to the others in a simple and correct form. In time, you can improve the kind of books that you read. There are a lot of categories, **so** you will never stop learning from the pleasure of reading. People who know how to choose a book generally have the capability of choosing a formal book in which they can find formal grammatical structures and obviously a formal vocabulary. All these things allow them to gain greater fluency in their communication.

In conclusion, I recommend that you enjoy reading more often; there are excellent reasons for doing it. You just have to want to expand your knowledge and your culture, improve your imagination and **also** expand your vocabulary. I know that we should evolve with technology; that is, it is good to know how to navigate the Internet, but we must **also** not forget the books. Try to choose good books at the beginning, and then I assure you that you never will stop reading.

CHILDREN EDUCATION

Argumentative - Problem Solution

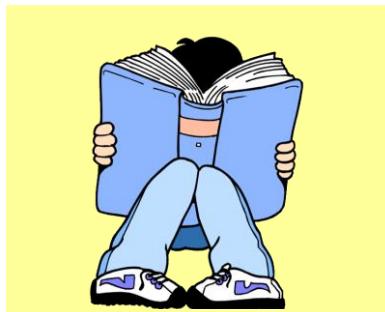
SOME of the QUALITIES of GOOD PARENTS

In my opinion, there are many qualities of good parents. The qualities may vary from society to society. **However**, I do believe that there are two general qualities of good parents in all societies. Good parents should have enough time for their children and understand their children's needs.

Firstly, I strongly believe that time from the parents is the most important thing that children need. Good parents should be with the children whenever the children need them. Some parents think that if they give a lot of money to their children, they do not have to do other things for them. This is totally incorrect. Children do not need much money, but they need parents who can support them when they get in trouble, help them when they need advice, and talk to them when they want to share their ideas or when they feel lonely.

In addition, I think that good parents have to understand their children. They should not force their children to do what they want. Good parents should stay behind the children and give them advice. **However**, parents have to allow them to make decisions by themselves. Parents who study in scientific field tend to force their children to study in the same field. Good parents do not do that, but they listen to their children instead. They let their children select the field in which they are interested. They **also** let their children learn to make decisions by themselves.

In conclusion, there are many qualities that good parents should have. **However**, I personally think that the qualities I've stated above are basic qualities that good parents have to have. I think that it would be very good if all parents could have these two qualities.



SCHOOL DROP-OUTS
Argumentative - Problem Solution

SCHOOL DROP-OUTS: PROBLEMS and SOLUTIONS

Today, a large number of students drop out of schools **Because** of family, social and work pressures.

This problem requires serious action from both individuals and the government.

Most students who drop out of school do so **Because** of family problems. Girls, especially, want to get married and start a family. Some parents are not interested in education and do not support their children in studying. Social problems are **also** a contributing factor. Education is compulsory but, despite this, some people do not take it seriously. **Furthermore**, jobs are available even if students do not have a good education. The **Third** reason is work pressure. Some families are poor and need their children to work in order to increase their income. All these problems will create young people who do not have any skills and who will not be able to improve their lives for the family and the country.

There are several things that can be done about these problems. Parents should be encouraged to send their children to school. Schools with child care facilities should be opened specially for married students. The government needs to stress the importance of education and even offer financial support to students to continue. This will encourage students to stay at school rather than start working.

In conclusion, there are several things that the government can do to allow more people to finish school. **However**, a number of society's attitudes **also** have to change if the country's young people are to achieve their full potential.

PARENT'S CRIMES**Argumentative - Problem Solution****PARENT'S CRIMES**

Many crimes and social problems are caused by children. Despite the damage these teenage criminals cause, parents are not held responsible in most countries. This essay will discuss whether parents should be forced to pay for their children's crimes.

There are many reasons why parents should not be responsible for crimes committed by teenage children. **First of all**, teenagers today are independent. They often move out of the parent's house at 18 years of age or younger. They are expected to learn to take care of themselves and make their own decisions, and not stay like small children attached to their parents. **Secondly**, parents are working. They cannot watch their adolescent children all the time. A **Third** point is that even children from good families can sometimes commit crimes. Parents should not be responsible if they have worked hard to raise their children properly.

However, Because of the many problems young troublemakers cause, I feel we should make parents responsible. **Firstly**, most juvenile crimes are committed by adolescents whose parents do not care or make any effort to control their children. If parents had to pay fines, they might make more effort. Another point is that even though the children may seem mature, they are not really able to make good decisions. Parents should be responsible for raising and teaching their children until they are fully grown. **Furthermore**, if children know that their parents will have to pay, they will think carefully before doing getting into trouble

In summary, there are good reasons both for and against making parents pay for acts committed by their children. **However**, I feel strongly that if we want to reduce the number of such crimes, we need to make parents take more responsibility.

Cause
&
Effect

EDITED

CAUSE & EFFECT - EDITED

CONSEQUENCES of POLLUTION

The world is going to become an impossible place to survive in. If we continue to pollute it, the environment and all living creatures will suffer. **Therefore**, if pollution is not controlled, there will be a lot of negative consequences.

The air will become worse if pollution continues. More cars are being produced, and their exhaust fumes pollute the atmosphere. Skies seem gray and black **Because** of the smog in the air. **In addition**, factories continue to pump smoke into the air that people breathe. If chimneys aren't filtered, the air will get more polluted.

Not only the air, **but also** the water will get dirtier if this situation persists. Tankers are transporting oil in precious waters. Each time there are oil spills, sea and ocean life die. **Moreover**, large industrial complexes dispose of their waste in the ocean. If this goes on, the sea will eventually be full of toxic waste.

Along with air and water, people's and animals' lives will be endangered by more pollution. Lung diseases will increase if there are unhealthy environmental conditions. People will have respiratory ailments. **Furthermore**, the balance of nature will be disturbed and animals' natural habitats will be destroyed. **In other words**, certain species of animals could become extinct.

In conclusion, the world will be a safer place if pollution is eliminated. The environment will be healthier. People and animals will be able to live more harmoniously with their environment.

AIR POLLUTION

Cause & Effect

CAUSES of AIR POLLUTION

There are many problems in the world. Some of them are national problems, such as crime, unemployment, and traffic congestion. Other problems are global or world problems. Air pollution is one of the most important global problems today. It affects people, animals, and plants. In order to come up with some possible solutions to the problem, we should **first** examine the causes. Air pollution is caused mainly by the burning of fossil fuels for heating, by the operation of our transportation vehicles, and by the operation of our factories.

The most important cause of air pollution is burning fossil fuels for heating. fossil fuels are gas, coal, and petrol. Our homes and work places all need heating. **Generally**, people use coal or natural gas to heat their homes, businesses, and factories. These give off smoke which mixes with the air and causes health problems, such as lung cancer.

Another cause is the burning of petrol for our transportation vehicles. **Because** of advances made in technology in the 20th century, we have many kinds of vehicles, including planes, boats, cars, trains, and trucks. These all burn petrol and cause a type of air pollution called photochemical smog. One of the best examples of photochemical smog is in Los Angeles. This smog causes stinging eyes and dry coughing. Exposure to photochemical smog over a long period of time can lead to lung cancer.

Finally, the operation of factories requires energy. Today, most of the factories have machines run by electricity. Some of the electricity power plants are run by the energy of dams. **However**, most electricity plants are run by burning coal or petrol which creates air pollution.

In conclusion, many factors cause air pollution which lead to health problems, including lung cancer, heart problems and asthma. **In my opinion**, all the countries of the world must work together for a solution. Governments should require filters on all cars and chimneys. In the future, scientists need to find a clean energy source like solar energy and make it practical.

THE EFFECTS of ALCOHOLISM

How many times have you heard about the consequences of alcoholism? Have you taken them into account? Alcoholism is one of the major problems in society. The effects of this disease are really serious. Many people get used to drink alcohol, and they can easily abuse; that is the problem. Alcoholism has physical, psychological, and economic effects on people.

The First effects of alcoholism are physical. These are the most important **Because** these can cause your death. **For example**, alcoholism causes cancer in the stomach, kidneys, and liver. **Besides**, alcohol alters the digestion of nutrients that the body needs to stay healthy. Alcoholism **also** causes severe damage in the neurons, so it causes alterations in the body movements, loss of appetite, and depression. There are other effects in the body like gastritis and cirrhosis of the liver. All these physical consequences could cause your death if you drink alcohol in mass quantities.

The Second effects caused by alcoholism are psychological. **At the beginning**, alcohol makes you feel relaxed, but if you drink it in excess, it increases anxiety and causes depression. It **also** causes family and legal problems, violence, changes of behavior, suicide, among others. Alcohol is very powerful and alters all your normal behaviors.

The Third effects of alcoholism are economic. According to the National Institute and Drug Abuse, drug abuse and dependence cost an estimated \$98 billion. Alcohol is not cheap. If you drink two or three times in a week, it could cost you about \$1000 pesos or more a week! People do not think about the money and spend almost everything when they are drunk.

In conclusion, the effects of alcoholism which are physical, psychological, and economic can cause many problems that affect your life in all aspects. Alcohol alters your brain, muscles, digestion process, and other disorders that affect your health. It **also** can cause you depression or changes in your behavior that result in problems with your family, friends, and with yourself. **Besides**, it will leave you in poverty **Because** it cost a lot. **Finally**, I invite you to think about it and ask you why drink it?

MOVIES

Cause & Effect

MOVIES are POPULAR ALL over the WORLD

As early as the 1860s, after making an appearance, films rapidly have become a necessary part of people's lives. Their impact has reached all over the world, from old people to young ones, and has developed through time.

The **First** reason for movies' widespread popularity is that movies are filmed with plentiful genres, **for example** horror, cartoon, or action films with lively sounds and truthful images. Films generate a fanciful world in which all of people's dreams can come true, **For instance** going to paradise or marrying a fairy or it can be the way people live in this life with love and hatefulness, with truth and lies. You can be shocked when you watch horrors, or you **also** cry when the main actor dies. It is films that give you feelings that sometimes you can't get from your real life. **Therefore**, films help people feel satisfied a lot.

Secondly, you can watch films anywhere you are, or who you are. Before the 1860s, you couldn't watch movies as you wanted; you had to depend on theatres. That bad circumstance no longer exists now as you can watch movies anywhere you need even though you are old or young with the support of the internet, television, theaters and so on. Films don't distinguish your ages or where you are standing, namely you are at the station or bus or anywhere else it is the same. It is clear that you always take control of your time and that is the most vital thing to busy people.

Generally speaking, movies are widely-liked through time. There is certain to be more popular in films when they are more perfect with intensive film scripts, attractive young actors and especially with the assistance of the Internet in advertising.

CAUSES of POOR HEALTH

In the 20th century most people believe that our living conditions have improved. Moreover, technology has made our work easier so that we have more free time to do what we want. However, there are many problems in the world today such as crime, pollution, famine and wars. One of the most interesting problems today is poor health. We hear about people dying of many illnesses and diseases such as cancer and AIDS. Doctors say that we should keep fit and eat properly to be healthy. There are several factors that lead to poor health. The main causes that lead to poor health are stress, bad eating habits, and lack of exercise.

One of the most important reasons for poor health is stress. In the 20th century, work places are larger and more crowded. There are more people working and living together than in the past. When a lot of people work together, there are always arguments. Also, crowded cities result in traffic congestion and noise. All of these problems can cause stress. Moreover, when people don't have a job or enough money for their families, they have stress. Many people smoke or drink too much due to this stress. Doctors believe that stress is one of the most important causes that lead to cancer. For example, smoking leads to lung cancer and heart problems, and excessive drinking leads to liver cancer.

Another important reason for poor health is bad eating habits. Some people eat food that isn't healthy Because they are always in a hurry. They eat a lot of junk food or eat fast food. School children also choose to eat in fast-food canteens instead of eating the more nutritious food served in school cafeterias. The result is that people do not eat well-balanced food anymore. They eat a lot of fattening food and gain weight. In addition, poor education may lead to bad eating habits because people don't know the importance of nutrition, or which food is nutritious. Therefore, they don't eat a balanced diet. People become run down and easily become ill due to not eating food that has necessary proteins and vitamins for good health.

Finally, another cause of poor health is that we don't get enough exercise. This is Because technology has provided us with machines and computers to do our work for us. For example, cars and buses take us where we want so people don't walk much. In the past, people worked outdoors more so people were healthier. If our body doesn't stay in good shape, our muscles and bones can become unhealthy and give us problems.

In conclusion, there are many reasons why people have health problems. I recommend that people avoid excessive stress, alcohol and smoking. Also, they should get some exercise everyday and eat properly. In this way, they can be healthier and live longer.

FAMILY**Cause & Effect****TAKING CARE of a FAMILY**

Not all people have a family in the world, and not all people who have a family want to take care of their family. Parents who take care of their children hope that someday their children will grow up to be adults. **Furthermore**, they hope their children will be like them by taking care of their own families in the future. This has been true since long ago. If people have a good career and a lot of money but they don't take care of their family, they will not be really happy at all. Taking care of family is very important for several reasons.

The First of reason is that people should be grateful for their family and take care of it, **Otherwise** they may lose it. As you know, a lot of people become homeless in the world. Some of them had a good family, but maybe **because** those homeless people didn't value their families, they lost them. **For example**, many people became homeless by taking drugs and drinking too much alcohol, **so** they lose their jobs. But some people became homeless **Because** they were careless with their families. **Finally**, their families became broken and their children were the victims. **On the other hand**, there are other people that do have good families, **but** they are always busy with their careers and do not have much free time to take care of their families. They may disregard their children's education. If the children aren't observant they may not have ideas about what is right or wrong. **Finally**, they may lose their way and start taking drugs or going to illegal clubs. The truth is that if parents don't carefully take responsibility for their children, it will affect the children's life in the future.

The Second reason that taking care of a family is important is that it was our parents who took care of us when we were young. They spent a lot of time on us. Since we were young, our parents took very good care of us. **Even though** they were busy with their jobs, they really cared about our lives and education more than about themselves. Do you remember who took care of you when you were sick, and who asked you how you were feeling? At that time parents didn't think of how they could benefit from their children; they only hoped their children could become capable people. Do you remember when we asked questions, they always asked us if we understood or not? When parents get older, they need help from their children. People should care for their parents. It is necessary.

The last reason that people should care for their family is that it is always the most important part in people's life. People require a lot of help from their families. Since the time people were children, their parents were their **First** teachers. They learned a lot of things from their parents. When children grow up and become adults, they need social communication with other people. Relating with people is not always perfect. Sometimes people get hurt from their relationships. It is best to go back home and "get well" by getting your strength back with family members.

In conclusion, it is clear that some people are always looking for a better life. They wonder about their families, careers, futures, and so on. The best life is not being a richer person; working is not all there is in life. Most people only have one family in their whole lives. If someone loses a career, they can find another one, but if they lose a family it is not easy to go back to like it was before. In my opinion, taking care of family is most important thing.

INCREASE in DIVORCE RATE

Marriage means living together, sharing everything, and having a lot of responsibilities. However, there has been a remarkable increase in divorce in recent years. This makes some people wonder whether family relations will end in the near future. There are some factors which play an important role in the high divorce rate.

First of all, there is a higher cost of living today. This leads to some conflicts in family life. Due to difficult life conditions, people are more aggressive towards each other. Couples do not tolerate a few mistakes. **In addition**, women think that life will be difficult unless they have their economic independence. Being economically independent is the desire of many women. They want to earn money and spend it as they wish. Nowadays, there are many women working outside their homes and are independent. **As a result**, some regard divorce as the best way to get this independence. They hope to be free and stand on their own. Women can continue their life without depending upon men.

Another obvious reason is changing values. The values of society do not remain the same. Members of the family do not want to take responsibility, and **moreover**, family ties have weakened. The importance of the concept of family has declined. Above all, many causes influence family structure.

Another significant reason is the rising educational level, especially for women. **Unquestionably**, life-styles change parallel to educational levels. Family members are not enough interested in each other **because** there are some more interesting areas that they are fond of, **such as**; their own careers, jobs and freedom. This causes lack of communication between family members.

It is a fact that some values which are very important while getting married have weakened, too. **For example**, love can be meaningless for the new generation. **That is to say**, family ties are weak at the beginning of the marriage. Of course, marriage without strong ties can easily end in divorce.

Consequently, we must give importance to this problem and its reasons. Politicians must work for higher living conditions, and people must protect their traditional values.



DIVORCE

Cause & Effect

WHY MARRIED COUPLES DIVORCED

Have you ever wondered why many married couples get divorced nowadays? What are the effects and results of having a divorce? Many married people are divorced or separated from each other, and this has great effects on their children's lives. Many young people have problems **Because** of their parents' divorce. Many young people whose families are unstable take drugs, run away from home, and even commit suicide. There are three main reasons why married couples divorce: having affairs and financial problems.

One of the reasons why married couples get divorced is **Because** of one partner having an affair. Most married couples today get divorced **Because** either the husband or the wife is having an affair with another man or woman. Consider that the woman or man does not have the same feeling as before, this is the time when either the wife or the husband comes home late at night and they argue with each other. The husband then starts to beat up the wife. They fight and argue and the wife runs away with their children to her family. Having an affair is one of the most common reasons why married couples divorce or separate.

Another reason why married couples divorce is **Because** of financial problems. Many families have problems **Because** the husband spends too much money on alcohol instead of buying food for the family and paying for other family needs. The wife tries to do everything to help the family survive. The children stop going to school and are not well educated. The husband doesn't even think about his children. The wife cannot live with this situation anymore and then she files for divorce. **Also**, if the wife or the husband is unemployed, neither of them will be satisfied **because of** a lack of money for the family. Many couples in this situation easily separate.

The main reasons many married couples get divorced are **because of** having affairs with others, financial problems in the family, and outside influences. Many married people get divorced in the world nowadays and many children have problems as a result. **To conclude**, I think being married requires a responsible approach to keep the marriage going, so get married only if you are ready to be responsible.

affair: matter, issue



EFFECTS of ALCOHOLISM in OUR SOCIETY

Today there are many problems, some which relate to a particular country and some that are global. There are economic problems such as unemployment and inflation. **Also**, there are environmental problems, like pollution. **In addition**, there are social problems such as crime, drugs, and alcoholism. Alcoholism is one of the most important social problems today. In order to understand how excessive drinking affects society, it is necessary to analyze the effects of alcoholism, including the effects on the family, on the drinker and on the community.

The most important effect of alcoholism is the effect on the family. **For example**, some fathers who drink too much fight with their wives and sometimes hit their wives or children. Children can become afraid of their fathers. **Moreover**, most heavy drinkers spend all their money on drinks. The family does not have enough to eat. They cannot buy things they need for the home or pay their bills. These situations can lead to divorce.

There are **also** results that affect the drinker. **First of all**, excessive drinkers usually are not successful at work. They are often late to work and do not do their work on time. Many lose their jobs. **Thus**, an alcoholic does not have enough money to support his family. He may lose his house and car. **Moreover**, an alcoholic's health may be affected by his drinking. His health may get worse and worse as he drinks more and more. He has no desire to eat properly **so** he may get stomach ulcers. **Eventually**, excessive drinking may cause cirrhosis of the liver and lead to his death.

Finally, alcoholism has harmful effects on society. Drinkers generally have financial problems. They can not pay their bills **Because** they spend all their money on drinks. **In addition**, many alcoholics lose their jobs **Because** they are continually late or do not do their work properly. **Thus**, many drinkers are unemployed. These situations may cause the drinker to try stealing to get money. **As a result**, there is an increase in crime.

In conclusion, alcoholism is dangerous for our society. It can lead to unemployment, divorce and even crime. **In my opinion**, we should help alcoholic people to get rid of their drinking problems. Better still; people should not start to drink **Because** if they do not drink, they never will become alcoholics.

LIVING in a FOREIGN COUNTRY

Cause & Effect

EFFECTS of LIVING in a FOREIGN COUNTRY

Living away from your country can be a really interesting and unforgettable experience, but at the same time it has very important effects on one's life. The purpose of this essay is to discuss the three main effects that living in another country can produce in your personal life.

The **major effect**, and **also** a very common one, is that once you start a regular life away from home, you miss everything. This fact doesn't mean that you are unhappy but that you are aware of being on your own. Missing your family and the attention they all paid to you is a very usual thing to do. Little details like sitting on a Sunday morning watching TV alone instead of helping your dad organizing his things or having a nice chat with your mom makes you realize how valuable your family really is. It is **also** completely acceptable to miss all the facilities you used to have back at home, like your house, your car, your bed, and your bathroom. It's obvious then that you have started to appreciate everything you had back where you belong.

The **second main effect** would be learning how to accept another type of society and culture into your daily life. Since you are living in a place with different customs and traditions from yours, you have to be able to develop yourself in unknown conditions. This means making new friends, learning other points of view, accepting different opinions and values, and seizing every opportunity you have to go to new places. **Therefore**, you'll be able to achieve true knowledge. Suggesting changing your mind totally or being close-minded would be foolish; the best thing to do would be to stick to your most important values and, according to them, change those that you believe could be improved.

The **most significant effect** of living away from home is the independent behavior that grows inside of you. Living on your own far from your family gives you a lot of experience toward organizing your life. Since it is up to you and no one else to go to school, clean your room, wash your clothes, and organize your expenses, it is predictable that you will learn a good and strong meaning of responsibility. Being independent and responsible will help you get through life and every goal you want to achieve.

Living far from home, even for a short period of time, can be really hard at the beginning. We have to remember that all changes are difficult, but they are necessary to go through them to build character. Most important of all, it helps us appreciate everything we have. Not realizing how lucky we are can be a really bad mistake **Because** things don't last forever and we have to make the best of them.

(by Maru Mercado)

HOW TECHNOLOGY AFFECTS EDUCATION

The best method for improving educational standards is to utilize every tool available, including state-of-the-art technology. Computers and the Internet have expanded the way in which information can be delivered to the students of today. Today's networking technologies provide a valuable opportunity to practice new learning techniques. Educators are discovering that computers are facilitating learning. Computer based communications, or telecommunications, can offer many educational opportunities; **Therefore**, educators will need to adapt current teaching methods to incorporate this new media into the classroom.

Computers have made a fundamental impact in most industries, providing a competitive advantage that has come to be essential to many businesses. **Therefore**, schools must **also** use technology to improve the educational process. School systems often consider purchasing a computer network, and justify its purchase by applying it to routine administrative tasks, such as attendance records and grading. While these tasks are very important, they only show a small part of what technology can do for a school. Technology must go further than simply keeping attendance; it must focus on keeping students interested and productive.

Since computers and the Internet have expanded in such a way in which education can be delivered to students, it is currently possible to engage in "distance education" through the Internet. Distance education involves audio and video links between teachers and students in remote areas. Video conferencing allows groups to communicate with each other. Desktop video conferencing promises to bring students together from geographic and cultural distances, face-to-face via computer. Not only will the teacher talk to the students, but the students will be able to interact with each other. This will make students more interested and fascinated with learning.

Not only does the Internet and video conferencing help education, but new programs designed for educational purposes are being developed. Dictionaries, encyclopedias and atlases that a student can access from his own computer can be a definite advantage. **For example**, instead of looking for a particular country and simply finding out where it is in a regular atlas, that can type the name of that country into a search engine, and not only will they find out where it is faster, but they will obtain more information about that particular country. Instead of having volumes and volumes of heavy encyclopedias, technology has enabled companies to place all of these massive

INFLUENCE of MOVIES

Technology has helped us in the 20th century make a lot of our work easier. It makes our lives more comfortable and more enjoyable. Many people watch TV and they often go to the movies in order to have an enjoyable life. **Therefore**, movies have become a huge part of our lives; most of us enjoy watching all kinds of movies. Whether we realize it or not, almost all movies affect us. The influence of movies can be classified into two parts.

The most important influence of watching a movie is that it destroys people's psychology. It is not only destroys people's psychology but **also** destroys our imaginations. **For example**, when you watch a horror movie, your psychology is affected by this movie badly. **Mostly**, you may want to be a monster or a murderer. Another example would be science fiction movies. As we know, science fiction movies are full of imagination. When people watch this kind of movie, they think whatever they watched could happen in real life. **As a result**, it destroys people's imaginations **because** of unlimited ideas.

The final influence of watching movies is that it changes people's life views and lifestyles. In almost every American movie, you can see a beautiful house which has a garden or it is built on the seashore. **Moreover**, in most American movies, you watch people eat simple food. They do not have any food culture. **For that reason**, it causes people's eating habits to change. **What is more**, people use movies in order to change history. They easily change an event which occurred in the past in the direction of their ideas. For that reason most countries' histories are destroyed or misinformed by movies.

As a result, movies affect our psychology and it may cause us to change our life views and lifestyles. It is clear that movies are a huge part of our lives. **In my opinion**, people should watch movies, but they should never forget that they are just human productions. **Finally**, people should try to infer logical ideas from movies.

(ALTAY BAKI C-4 2002/2003)



OUR PLANET'S PROBLEMS

Our old world is in danger. Unfortunately, many people do not realize or care how excessive our problems are. The rainforests are dying, rare plant and animal species are disappearing, rivers and seas are being contaminated, crops are failing to grow, people are dying of hunger and the air is being polluted.

One of the major problems is the destruction of the rainforests in South America. They are home to half the world's species and to millions of people. **Moreover**, rainforests clean the air by absorbing carbon dioxide and giving out oxygen. The trees are being cut down for paper or to make room for cattle farms. **As a result**, birds and animals lose their homes and die. This destruction is **also** bringing about changes in the climate, air pollution, flooding, drought and famine. If we continue to burn and cut down the rainforests as we are doing now, the earth will never be the same again.

Another big problem is water pollution. Do you like swimming in the sea or drinking a cool glass of water on a hot day? These simple pleasures may soon become a thing of the past. Factories are polluting our rivers and lakes with dangerous chemicals. Oil tankers are releasing thick, black oil into our oceans. Tons and tons of industrial and domestic waste are poured into our seas. **Consequently**, sea life is threatened with extinction.

Air pollution is another important issue. The cars and factories in and around cities are giving off dangerous fumes. In the past few years, more and more people than ever before have developed allergies and breathing problems. If we do not do something now, our cities will become impossible to live in.

Fortunately, it is not too late to solve these problems. We have the time, the money and even the technology to prepare the way for a better, cleaner and safer future. We can plant trees and adopt animals. We can create parks for endangered species. We can put pressure on those in power to take action. Together we can save our planet. All we need to do is open our eyes and act immediately.

threat: danger

rare: not common

contaminate: pollute

a thing of the past: something that doesn't exist anymore

take action: do something to solve a problem

BOOK SAVING

Cause - Effect

WHY PEOPLE SAVE BOOKS

Many people who like to read **also** save the books they have read. If you walk into any home, you are likely to see anywhere from a single bookshelf to a whole library full of all kinds of books. I know a family whose library has shelves reaching up to their ceiling; they keep a ladder for climbing up to the high books. Obviously, they have collected books for many years and though they rarely actually open the books again, they keep them on the shelves, dusted and lined up neatly. Why do people save their books? There may be several reasons, but three stand out.

One reason people save their books is to use them as reference materials. People whose job training included studying a lot of textbook material may save some of those books for future reference. A doctor, **For instance**, may keep his Gray's Anatomy and his pharmacology books; an English teacher will hold on to The Norton Anthology of British Literature and other anthologies and novels for reference; a lawyer usually keeps her case books. But it isn't only the professionals who save their books. People who like to cook keep recipe books. Those interested in electronic equipment hold on to their books about stereos, computers, videotape machines, and the like. Many families keep encyclopedias and almanacs handy for their children to use for school. Having your own reference book available is so much more convenient than running to the library every time you want to check a fact.

Another reason some people save books is to make a good impression. Some think that a library full of the literary classics, dictionaries, and books about art, science, and history make them look well read and **Therefore** sophisticated. Of course, this impression may be inaccurate. Some have never bothered to read the majority of those books at all! In fact, a few people even have libraries with fake books. **Also**, some people like to reveal to visitors their wide range of tastes and interests. They can subtly reveal their interests in Peruvian art, Indian music, philosophy, or animals without saying a word.

While some people may keep books for practical reference and for conveying an impression, I suspect that there is a deeper reason. People who enjoy reading have discovered the magic of books. Each book, whether it's The Treasury of Houseplants or Murder on the Orient Express, has transported the reader to another place. **Therefore**, each book really represents an experience from which the reader may have grown or learned something. When I sit in my study, I am surrounded by my whole adult life. The Standard **First Aid** and Personal Safety manual, **in addition to** providing information, reminds me of the **First-aid** course I took and how more assured I felt as a result. Bulfinch's Mythology brings the oral history of Western civilization to my fingertips, reminding me of my link with other times and people. Of course, all of the novels have become part of the mosaic of my life. In short, saving books makes me feel secure as I hold on to what they have given me.

In fact, if you think about it, security is at the bottom of all these reasons. It's a secure feeling to know you have information at hand when you need it. There is a kind of security, even though it may be false, in knowing you make a good impression. **Finally**, books that you've read and kept envelop you with a warm and cozy cloak of your life.

(Refining Composition Skills)

MY FATHER

Cause & Effect

THE PERSON THAT I TRULY ADMIRE

As I started growing up, I never bothered to think of the people around me: My parents, my uncles, my aunts, my brothers and even some friends of mine. All I used to think of was myself and what would be good for me. As days passed and time evolved, I started coming to understand more. My knowledge was developing as well as my skills. I started doing very well in life **Because** I'd learned what is bad and what is good. I came to know whom to respect, whom to listen to, who to ask for help, and whom to get advice from within my family. I would say that I had earned my freedom by that time. It was a very long and hard experience for me to get to know the person that I truly admire in my life. This person actually is my father. He wasn't very good to me like some fathers to their sons. I came a very long way to understand him and his manners to me, which make me sick and disappointed most of the time. There are things that make a difference between us, and these things are the main foundation of my loyalty and respect towards him.

My father did not go to school. He was the only one among his brothers and sisters that did not go to school to get educated. He was very poor since he was a kid. **However** he managed his way to at least make some part of his dream a reality. He was kicked out of school when he was in the **Third** grade, and never attempted to go back. He then started helping out his parents doing work around the house and on their land. During his teenage years, he did not have freedom in school like his brothers and sisters did. Rather he spent all his time doing hard work with my grandfather. Sometimes he went fishing with some of his older uncles. He started fishing at a young age. His father would give him a lot of work to do which made him very disappointed and regretful for being lazy at school. **Even though** he faced things like this, he kept going until he married my mom. **However**, he was still helping his father with work in the family **Because** his father was getting older and weaker. This time it was even getting more difficult **Because** he had to take care of two families-- his own, and his parents. He prepared food for his brothers and sisters **Because** they were away going to school. He would get mad sometimes when he was under pressure but he would never express it or even speak out a word of his anger. He took my mother with him in the house of his family until they had me, and he built up our own house separate from his family house. They took good care of me when I started **First** grade. We were very poor. I went to school with poor things. He encouraged me in many ways just to go to school every day **although** I didn't like to. School was the only thing that he forced me to do. He gave me very strong advice and pushed me to go to school everyday. He taught me that going to school is very important to me, but he never used examples that would prove his opinion **Because** he knew about that for a fact. I used to wonder why he never mentioned about him going to school when he was a kid.

He supported me from elementary until I graduated from eighth grade. **Although** our family was so poor, he pushed me to continue to high school. From there, I could feel how difficult it was for me being a high school student with nothing much with me. I was one of the poorest students in the class. Sometimes I tried to quit **Because** of my shame but I couldn't **Because** he kept pushing me back to school. One day I heard him and my mother arguing about my situation. This is when I found out that he was not educated **Because** he did not go to school. I felt so many different things. I felt like he was not a man. Later, my grandmother started telling me little about him when he was still small. Some times, I would come to ask for more until I got the whole story of him. I was very surprised as I learned all about him, but at the same time I felt very bad **Because** for me, it was like he lost his chance of getting educated **Because** he worked for the family. He spent his time off school to do family work. I remembered all that he did for me when I was in elementary school until the time I was in the middle of high school. I knew then how much he cared about me. I saw the proof in how he struggled for me just to keep me in school even though our family was very poor. I felt that he want me to go on another path in my future, but not the same one which he encountered. Sometimes, he would talk to me with tears in his eyes, telling me how difficult it was for him when he walked away from school. He told me to keep all his words with me so I would not be facing bad things when the time came for him to leave me and my other brothers. He told me that he did not encourage me and my brothers to go to school so he could get benefit off us like other parents did. He just wanted us to be healthy and well. He does not want us to follow his path which he struggled with every day and night and did not reach his dream. He wants us to walk on our own paths that we dream of as the best which will be very joyous forever.

My father is the person that I truly admire in my life. He is very important to me in my history. He has supported me strongly in every way he could possibly do. He has given me the love denied to him from others. He is a fighter who has never accepted things the way they are. He did a lot for his parents and his own family. **Although** he is not an educated man, he knows what he does. He never loses hope, but continues to fight to turn his dreams into reality.

By Killy Silem

COMPULSORY EDUCATION

Cause & Effect

COMPULSORY EDUCATION

Education in Turkey has been made a top priority of national development. It has the largest budget of any ministry with 22% of the national budget. The target of the Turkish educational system is to form productive and happy individuals. For many years many radical reforms in education were made. Some important ones were secularization and change of alphabet. In 1997, the Turkish Legislature passed another the most important education reform: the compulsory school attendance law, which requires all children to attend school. **Therefore**, primary school is compulsory for eight years. It starts at the age of seven generally but it depends on the physical development of children; it can **also** be six. Since then, **Although** primary education is compulsory and free at state schools, parents have no right to do something for their children. They must obey the rules which require at least eight years of schooling. Back in 1996, each child used to go at least five years of education. But now, people are forced to attend the schools. This change has been debatable in Turkey for several reasons.

First of all, the school age population of Turkey is very large and often school buildings and teachers are inadequate to manage. There are not enough rooms in the present school buildings for students **Although** the government aims to reduce average classroom number of students to 30, the standard number of students in each classroom is 50 to 70. These results are in two sessions of school; one is in the morning and one is in the afternoon. This helps to explain why so many children are seen in the streets during weekdays. **Moreover**, in some rural areas, there are not enough teachers. Even more students have to fit into the same classroom. **As a result**, the amount of teaching time declines dramatically.

Secondly, some teenagers usually don't want to be in schools **Because** they believe that they don't learn very much, even if they can be forced into showing up at school most of the time. **Unfortunately**, many of these stubborn non-learners waste their own time. They **also** destroy the education of dozens of other students. **Moreover**, the teachers are usually so busy to control one or two troublemakers. A special feature of primary schools in Turkey is that one teacher takes care of all the students in one class. That teacher continues with those children for eight years until they finish their compulsory education.

Moreover, according to the statistics, the national attendance at primary schools is about 96%. **However**, in some countryside areas parents cannot physically manage to get their children to school since they live far from towns on mountains. Those families **also** have to buy uniforms, pens, pencils and notebooks. Most of them can not afford some of them. **Therefore**, instead of sending their children to schools, they work on the farms together.

Furthermore, there are a wide variety of different types of high schools serving students in years 9-11. This change has made restructure or close some schools. **In addition**, there are some religious Muslim families whose girls are not allowed to wear head scarves at their school. **Therefore**, these students are removed from school by their parents.

Finally, most of the students are not happy with their major. University entrance is very competitive and is decided based on exam scores and student choice. Students select from more than 70 universities in Turkey. They prefer and are then placed according to their performance on the standardized exam. When they are asked why they are studying particular major, students often explains that it was **Because** of their placement on the exam. In short, about one fourth of high school graduates go on to higher education, where associate, bachelors, masters, and doctoral degrees are not granted. The main reason is that there is a shortage of spaces in the university system **Because** of the large number of students in high school and primary schools.

Because of those reasons, the objection will be raised to compulsory education. Some solutions are declared to those problems. One of them is **encourage to private sector in school education**. **If** the government gives confidence to the participation of private sectors, many schools can be set up. **Secondly**, vocational education should be give importance, too. It leads to a vocational qualification. Vocational schools enables students to have broad vocational education for working life. After primary school education which can be five years students can get a job in two or three years to complete. Over the next few years, the length of all vocational qualifications can be extended to three years. Vocational education pays particular attention to the needs of working life and some students may not want to continue university studies. **Therefore**, instead of eight years school education, some students can contribute family budget and can get what they want.

In my opinion, it is important to guarantee everyone equally giving education. **However**, I don't believe there is one "right way" to educate children. The compulsory education system does not address what form or structure that effective education should take. **Therefore**, I don't see it as a solution. In fact, I think it makes education more complex and stressful. (Writing to Communicate: Paragraphs and Essays)



CLASSIFICATION - EDITED

SUPERSTITIONS in my COUNTRY

In the Middle East, especially Syria where I come from, people believe in some superstitions. Some of these superstitions are so strong that they are almost customs. These superstitions are about protecting against evil and bringing good luck. Two of the most popular superstitions are concerned with the evil eye and throwing

People believe that they must protect themselves from the evil eye of another person by putting turquoise beads in various places. A blue bead is pinned on newly born babies **Because** babies are more vulnerable to an evil spirit and must be protected. Since houses must be protected, too, a blue bead, usually with a horseshoe, is placed near the doorway for protection against someone with an evil eye. **Also**, if people have an item of special value like a car or sewing machine, they must protect it with a blue bead.

Another popular superstition is throwing water, which is done at various times. When someone leaves on a trip, people throw water out of the window to wish the traveler a good trip. This is so the person will go and come back like water. Water is **also** thrown out when a funeral procession goes by the street, so that death will not come into their homes. The Armenians, who are Christians who live in Syria, throw water on each other on a special Saint's Day in mid-July for fertility and prosperity.

In conclusion, certain superstitions have become rituals with the purpose of protecting and bringing good luck. **Because** people always want to be protected and have good luck, these age-old superstitions are as strong today as they were ages ago and probably will continue in the future.

(Weaving It Together: Connecting Reading and Writing)

FAMILY TYPES

Classification

FAMILY TYPES

In the past few decades, the world has seen major changes in the face of the family. Since 1975, the divorce rate has doubled resulting in the increase of single-parent households, remarriages and extended families. Family units take a variety of forms, all of which involve individuals living under one roof. The family form or structure does not indicate how healthy the family is or how they function. The family form is merely the physical makeup of the family members in relationship to each other without respect to roles and function. The variety of forms a family may take includes: *nuclear family, single parent family, and extended family*.

A nuclear family consists of a mother, father, and their biological or adoptive children, often called the traditional family. The nuclear family was most popular in the 1950's and 60's. There are three types of married nuclear families depending on employment status of the woman and man. In the **first** type, the man works outside the home while the woman works inside the home caring for the children. 28 percent of all households fit this description. In the **second** type of married nuclear family, the woman works outside the home and the man cares for the children. This constitutes one percent of the families in this country. In the **third** kind of married nuclear family, both the wife and the husband work outside the home or are income providers.

One of the most striking changes in family structure over the last twenty years has been the increase of single parent families. In this family there is only one parent in the household raising the children. Due to high divorce rates and adults choosing not to marry, this is currently the fastest growing family form in Western world. More than half of all children will spend some of their lives in a single-parent family. **Currently**, 88 percent of these families are headed by women.

The **Third** type of family is extended family. This kind of family can be found all over the world in different communities and countries. An extended family is two or more adults from different generations of a family, who share a household. It consists of more than parents and children; it may be a family that includes parents, children, cousins, aunts, uncles, and grandparents. The extended family may live together for many reasons, help raise children, support for an ill relative, or help with financial problems. Sometimes children are raised by their grandparents when their biological parents have died or no longer can take care of them. Many grandparents take some primary responsibility for child care, particularly when both parents work. The number of these families has increased by forty percent in the past ten years.

To sum up, single families often have more tension compared to the tension in families before divorce. Nuclear and extended family members usually are more willing to co-operate with each other to find solutions to solve household problems. I myself prefer living in an extended family.

face: features

TYPES of FAMILIES

Families have been on earth since the beginning of time. According to my ad, family is the most important unit in society. A family includes “all the descendants of a common ancestor, a house, or a lineage. Generally we can classify families into three categories according to their way of living and their finances: wealthy families, average families, and poor families.

A wealthy family is a family that can afford their needs and wants without any struggle. A wealthy family usually went through a lot of things before they become wealthy. They are the well-educated people, businessmen, and leaders in the government. These people value their education and they are the ones that have Masters and Ph.D. degrees. These people **also** know how to budget their money wisely. They spend their money wisely. They spend their money on things that will benefit the whole family. I have an uncle who is a cabinet member. He bought his son a car, built him a house, and the son owns a lot of things. Even the wife got her own car. They are happy most of the time **because** they have everything that they need. This is **Because** of their wealth.

An average family is a family that can afford their needs but struggles with their wants. They are the teachers, office workers or white collar workers. Their level of education is from high school and BA degrees. They finish their college educations and receive jobs that are equal with their level of education. An average family usually manages their money but they spend it quickly. A good example of an average family is my family. We always spend our money on things that we like at that moment, but we always regret it **because** we could have used it on things that are more necessary to the family. They are only happy when they have big amount of money in the family.

A poor family is a family that struggles with their needs. They don't even think about their wants **Because** they cannot afford it. They are the farmers, construction workers or blue collar workers. They are **also** the people who are walking on the road, doing nothing to support their family. They are the ones who finish only elementary education. These people don't budget their money **because** they need all the money they make. They **also** spend their money on things that cannot benefit the whole family. They are selfish people who think about themselves only. An example of this family lives in my village. The parents of this family really like bingo. They go to bingo every night. The oldest son has the role of taking care of the family. The boy is only nine years old and every night he takes care of his younger siblings. Every night the children cry and the neighbors go the house and help them. The couple always attends bingo even if they have only a dollar. The children really suffer from their actions. They are not happy **Because** most of the time they are starving.

In conclusion, families are very important and they form our society. If families are good, then society will be good. We need a society that can work together and make our country a better place to live. In general, there are many types of families but categorizing them into wealthy, average, and poor family can help us differentiate a good family from a bad family.

(Wayne loanis)

PARENTS

Classification

DIFFERENT TYPES of PARENTS

Anyone who is biologically capable and who can find another biologically capable person can become a parent. Parenthood is a state that has no special conditions, and one must pass no qualifying exam to enter it. Since the word *parent* encompasses such a large number of people, it is easy to understand why there are so many different kinds. In terms of how they treat their children, **However**, within this variety, there are three basic types: *autocratic, democratic, and permissive*.

The autocratic parent's word is the law, and when he says "jump" every one had better do it quickly. He assumes that he and he alone knows what is best for his children and that they will learn discipline and respect for authority from his regimentation. What he does not consider is that he may not know best and that rules not tempered with mercy breed rebellion and contempt for authority. The authoritarian whose child came home one hour late from a date **Because** there had been a major accident on the highway tying up traffic for miles would allow the child no opportunity to explain his reasons for being late. The child would be immediately grounded and have his allowance suspended. This kind of parent probably has good intentions, wanting his child to grow up "right," but approaches the task as if his family were in boot camp.

The democratic parent is not so strict. He is willing to discuss rules and punishments with his children and to listen to their side of an argument. If his child came in an hour late from a date he would listen to the explanation about the major wreck that tied up traffic for miles. Since this is such an easily verifiable story, the democratic parent would suspend any punishment in this case when he sees the morning paper or hears the morning news. In general, the democratic parent lays down fewer rules than his autocratic counterpart **Because** he realizes there are some things in life children must learn on their own. He prefers to work in the role of an advisor and is always available when his children need help.

The permissive parent has no rules for his children and offers little guidance. Frequently, this parent is too busy to take time with his children and leaves their rearing to TV, school, and chance. He sets no rules for his children, so it would be impossible for his child to come home late from a date. He allows his children to come and go as they please either **Because** he doesn't care what they do or **Because** he thinks they must learn to set their own rules. He doesn't understand that all young people need guidance **Because** when they mature, they will have to abide by society's rules. Not learning respect for order early may cause this parent's children to resent the rules everyone must obey.

Too few people with children are democratic parents, which is the best of these three. Too much authority or too little often breeds disrespect and resentment. A good parent should offer guidance and advice and not try to rule his children, or disregard his children completely.

CLASSIFYING THINKERS

We don't really know how to define intelligence. However, this does not discourage some people from categorizing others according to their intelligence or lack of it. In his essay, "Thinking as a Hobby," author William S. Golding does exactly this. Golding divides people into three categories: *grade-three thinkers, grade-two thinkers, and grade-one thinkers*.

According to Golding, 90 percent of the population represents the largest category, called grade-three thinkers. These people are docile. They follow orders and obey other people's wishes. They never learn to think for themselves and cannot distinguish truth from lies. A dictator could take control of them and make them do whatever he wanted, as if they were sheep. The resulting mob would be brutal and ugly.

Grade-two thinkers, Golding's **Second** category, are less likely to be influenced by a dictator. These grade-two thinkers, who make up 9 percent of the population, see corruption in the world. **For example**, grade-two thinkers may question the honesty of religious or political institutions. But while they find corruption in established institutions, they fail to find new ideals to believe in.

The remaining 1(one) percent of the population are what Golding calls grade-one thinkers. They not only see corruption, but they **also** know how to seek truth. Their lives are defined by wisdom, beauty, and knowledge. Such thinkers are creative and imaginative geniuses, like Mozart, Michelangelo, and Einstein, who opened new worlds in music, art, and science.

One wonders in which category Golding would place himself. Surely not among the "sheep"! Golding may prefer to believe that intelligence prevents people in the top tenth percentile of the population from following political dictators, but the number of doctors, teachers, lawyers, and writers in many countries who were willing supporters of Hitler, Stalin, and Mao shows that this belief is incorrect. In fact, sometimes the common sense and compassion of the ordinary man is all that stands between civilization and barbarism. As one of the so-called sheep, I say bah to Mr. Golding!

(Reason to Write. Strategies for Success in Academic Writing. Int.)

AMERICAN CULTURE

Classification

DEAR AMERICAN WHO WANTS to BE JAPANESE

No two nationalities are alike, and the differences between Japanese and Americans are great. We Japanese belong to an ancient culture. You Americans live together in a relatively new society made up of people from all over the world. Your population of 280 million people shares a large area of land, while our population of 127 million is crammed into the limited space of our small island. This lack of space has forced us to cooperate with each other throughout the years in order to survive. Instead of becoming individualists like you, we have been taught to obey many rules in order to live in harmony with each other. In order to become Japanese, you will have to learn these three secrets: don't hide your American appearance, do everything opposite from the way you did it in America, and be aware of what is forbidden.

First of all, Because we like American culture, you should keep your American appearance. **For instance**, you should speak awkward Japanese with a heavy American accent and keep your blond hair. If you don't have blond hair already, you should dye it **Because** most Japanese expect Americans to be blond. Your American appearance will help you to fit in with the Japanese, who like Americans and who still believe that America is a place where wealthy people enjoy an advanced culture. They **also** think that it is the best country in the world. Even though the Japanese are beginning to realize that America is not an ideal country, their belief that America is great has not changed much. So as long as you have a foreign look, many Japanese people will treat you very well as a guest from the number-one country.

Second, you should do everything completely opposite from the way you did it in America. **For example**, in America, you bought a large car and kept changing to smaller cars or a bicycle. **However**, in Japan, you should start with a bicycle and end up with a large car. To have a large car, you will need to look for a parking space, which will cost almost as much as your apartment rent and which will be far from your apartment. (Maybe you can keep your bicycle to get to your parking spot!) In America, you had a house and kept moving to a smaller home, such as an apartment or a tent. In Japan, you can't live in a tent **Because** there is no free space for camping and no one will allow you to live in his or her garden. **Instead**, you should start with an apartment and end up with a small house from which you will have a two-hour commute to work in a crowded train. This commute will **also** deplete almost all your salary for the next 30 years!

Third, in Japan you have to be aware of things you should not do. There is a long list of "don'ts." Here are a few suggestions regarding your social life and your work life. We Japanese are very modest. To be like us, when you are a host, never tell your guests that you have prepared a wonderful new dish. **Instead**, say, "I am a terrible cook. I should have thrown the whole dinner away before you came!" As a guest, you should respond with kindness and tell your host that you have never tasted such a delicious meal. Regarding work, you need to remain loyal to your boss **Because** if you have to change your job, you will lose your comfortable lifestyle. You will have to get a bigger mortgage from the bank, and you will go into debt. If you change your job, everything will start over. You will have a small apartment and a bicycle.

Once you learn the "dos and don'ts" of being Japanese, you will be well on your way to joining our society. It will not be an easy thing for you to do. **Frankly**, it is easier to talk about these "secrets" than it is to live with them. **Nevertheless**, if you have patience and make every effort to become one of us and obey our rules, you will start to enjoy your new life here **Because** you will live in harmony with everyone else on our small island. We Japanese call this "peace."

(Reason to Write. Strategies for Success in Academic Writing. Int.)

TYPES of FLOWERS

Flowers have a certain importance in our lives. Flowers are food for the soul. In romance, they mix the senses and remain a visible reminder of one's love. Among the different choices, roses, lilacs, and flowers that come from bulbs are the most preferred flowers.

The most preferred flowers are roses. Roses are on the top favorite list of many florists, gardeners and flower enthusiasts. Roses come in an assortment of colors like red, yellow, white, deep pink, and light pink. They are delicate and need a lot of care in growing them for your landscape garden. Like most other plants, roses need exposure to sunlight. On average, roses need a minimum exposure of four to six hours of sunlight. **In addition to** sunlight, roses **also** need to be well-watered. Most gardeners recommend watering them every three days.

The **Second** most popular flowers are lilacs. Lilacs or their genus are known as one of the most aromatic and beautiful plants that can adorn your garden. Lilacs come in over 1,000 varieties, with the most popular being the purple lilac. White and pink are the other colors they come in.

Other types of flowers are ones that come from bulbs. These are the most colorful and easy to grow for any gardener. **Moreover**, different kinds of bulbs in are bloom from spring to summer. With a combination of bulbs one can ensure the garden remains colorful with bulbs blooming all year around. Some popular varieties of bulbs are peacock flowers, wind flowers, irises, daffodils, day lilies, crocuses, and tulips. All flowers are beautiful for human beings. Nature is beautiful **Because** of flowers. We should be interested in flowers. If nature is alive, flowers are very big factor.

conflict: fight, quarrel

decline: decrease, weaken

due to: **Because** of

regard: consider.

remarkable: exceptional, noticeable

unquestionably: certainly, doubtlessly

values: principles, ethics

SCHOOLS

Classification

TYPES of SCHOOL

Nowadays education is very important for many people. Parents, especially, are very attentive (helpful) to this subject. After their children are born, they think that their children should have a good education. **Therefore**, they spend a lot of money for their social status. There are three kinds of schools. These are primary school, high school, and university.

The First group of schools is primary school. In many countries, every child has to go to primary school. At this school, they learn reading and writing. **In addition to** this, they learn how to live in society. During primary school, they learn important points. At the same time, their teachers prepare them for the high school entrance exam. After they graduate from primary school, they go to high school.

The Second step is high school. The students live at school. In high school, they study mathematics, biology, chemistry, and physics. When students come to high school, they are maturing. They are starting to understand the future and they might think that going to university is a good idea. They understand that having a good education is very necessary in order to have a good life; **so**, many students get ready for university. After students graduate from high school, the path of their life leads to university.

The last step is getting a university education. Especially in our country, this step is very important. **Because** everybody can graduate from high school, but not everybody can graduate from university. This step is not necessary for some people. **For this reason**, university students are respected in society. **In addition**, there are many social activities there, and there are many friendly people. **Besides**, finishing university is a very necessary experience.

In conclusion, going to school is very good. Educated people always are respected by many people. In my opinion, if our families give us the opportunity, we should think about our education. Step by step, we should finish school.

(O. Celik C-5 – 2005)

MALL PEOPLE

Having fun can exhaust one's bank account. By the time a person drives to the city and pays the tired-looking parking attendant the hourly fee to park, there is little money left to buy movie tickets, let alone popcorn and soft drinks to snack on. **As a result**, people have turned from wining, dining, and movie going to the nearby free-parking, free-admission shopping malls. Teenagers, couples on dates, and the nuclear family can all be observed having a good time at this alternative recreation spot.

Teenagers are the largest group of mall goers. The guys saunter by in sneakers, T shirts, and blue jeans, complete with a package of cigarettes sticking out of their pockets. The girls stumble along in high-heeled shoes and daring tank tops, with hairbrushes tucked snugly in the rear pockets of their tight-fitting designer jeans. Traveling in a gang that resembles a wolf pack, the teenagers make the shopping mall their hunting ground. Their raised voices, loud laughter, and occasional shouted obscenities can be heard from as far as half a mall away. They come to "pick up chicks," to "meet guys," and just to "hang out."

Couples are now spending their dates at shopping malls. The young lovers are easy to spot **because** they walk hand in hand, stopping to sneak a quick kiss after every few steps. They **First** pause at jewelry store windows so they can gaze at diamond engagement rings and gold wedding bands. **Then**, they wander into furniture departments in the large mall stores. Whispering happily to each other, they imagine how that five-piece living room set or brass headboard would look in their future home. **Finally**, they drift away, their arms wrapped around each other's waists.

Mom, Dad, little Jenny, and Fred, Jr., visit the mall on Friday and Saturday evenings. Jenny wants to see some of the special mall exhibits geared toward little children. Fred, Jr., wants to head for the places that young boys find appealing. Morn walks around looking at various things until she discovers that Jenny is no longer attached to her hand. She **Finally** finds her in a favorite hiding place. **Meanwhile**, Dad has arrived at a large store and is admiring the products he would love to buy. Indeed, the mall provides something special for every member of the family.

The teenagers, the couples on dates, and the nuclear family make up the vast majority of mall goers. These folks need not purchase anything to find pleasure at the mall. They are shopping for inexpensive recreation, and the mall provides it.

(College Writing Skills-The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.)

SHOPPING in ISTANBUL

Shopping is a pleasure of any vacation or business trip. In Turkey, you can buy special handicrafts which vary from one region to another. Authentic bazaars, rug and kilim workshops, and other traditional handicraft centers offer pleasant shopping. The most well-known shopping center is The Grand Bazaar in Istanbul. The Spice Bazaar is **also** in the neighborhood.

World-famous Turkish rugs and kilims are incomparable in terms of quality and beauty. You will certainly take great pleasure in selecting and buying different rugs woven in various styles from different parts of Turkey. Turkish leather and textile products reflecting the latest fashion attract visitors looking for reasonable prices. The origins of jewelry go back to the Neolithic age in Anatolia, and several designs have been created combining the ancient styles with those of the future. Silver and gold jewelry with precious stones are among the most popular items of shopping in Turkey.

In the neighborhood of the Grand Bazaar, there are a number of art and antique galleries that sell rare pieces of Ottoman engravings, silverware, needlework, illuminations, ceramics and tiles, paintings, and contemporary art. There are **also** many souvenir shops offering a wide range of popular gift items, such as laces, kanavice (canvas embroidery), yemeni (color print cotton scarves), copperware, and gifts made of brass and marble. Other interesting items are hand-painted ceramics and porcelain, which originate from Iznik, Istanbul and Kutahya. There are hundreds of years' worth of examples of this traditional art in international collections. Visiting these kinds of merchants is highly recommended.

Shopping is very easy since you can use all major credit cards if you do not wish to pay cash. Many shopkeepers and other staff in retail shops speak English and they are attentive and willing to show and introduce their goods. Shopping in Turkey is a part of a great vacation. Come and enjoy the destination. You'll love it!

UNIVERSITY TEACHERS

Before I came to this university, I was told not to expect my professors to care much about me or my work; indeed, I was told that I would be lucky if any of them even knew my name! But when I came to the university, I soon learned that these generalizations were too broad. Not all teachers are the same. **In fact**, I have found that most of the professors here at my university fit into three categories: the positive teachers, the neutral teachers, and the negative teachers.

The positive teachers are by far the most agreeable teachers. A positive teacher is one who seems interested in his subject and his students. The **First** thing a positive teacher tries to learn is all of the students' names. This kind of teacher allows for questions and discussions in class, and does not seem to mind if a student disagrees with him. A positive teacher shows his interest outside of class as well. **Not only** he is available for conferences, **but** he encourages students to see him if they need help. The students tend to feel comfortable in the presence of this teacher. A good example of a positive teacher is my French teacher, Monsieur Poirrot. He always allows time during the class hour for some free discussion. Once, when some of the students in our class were having trouble with the pronunciation of the rolled "r" in French, he took several hours of his own time to work with us in very small groups in his office until we had mastered the sound. **Unfortunately**, teachers like Monsieur Poirrot are relatively small in number.

Unlike the positive teachers, the neutral teachers are not very agreeable. In general, the neutral teachers just do not seem interested in either the subject or the students. These teachers usually do not learn all of the students' names, though they may learn a few. Their classes tend to be more boring than the positive teachers' classes **Because** they allow less time for discussion. **However**, like the positive teacher, the neutral teacher allows for questions and some discussion, but he just does not seem to care if the students are interested enough to want to discuss the subject or not. **Although** the neutral teacher is available for conferences, he does not encourage students to come see him for help; **As a result**, most students feel slightly uncomfortable in his presence, especially during a conference. **For example**, Professor Hilton, my economics professor, is typical of the neutral teacher. She comes into class, opens her notebook, lectures, allows questions and some discussion, and then leaves class. When I had a problem understanding one of the concepts we had discussed in class one day, I went to her office for a conference. She was polite enough but did not make any special effort to see that I understood the concept during the conference. She more or less repeated what she had said in class. Very few students go to see her for a conference **Because** they think she is simply not interested. From what I have gathered in my conversations with other students, the neutral teachers make up the largest category.

Of the three types of teachers, the negative teachers are the least agreeable. These are the kind that every student dreads. Not only they do not learn the students' names, but they seem almost hostile both in class and out of class. In class, the negative teachers, like the neutral teachers, primarily lecture; they may want the students to learn, but unlike the neutral and positive teachers, the negative teachers allow virtually no questions and no discussion. The negative teachers **also** seem unfriendly to the idea of having conferences and are almost never in their offices. Students avoid seeing them for conferences if at all possible. An excellent example of a negative teacher is Dr. Wollen, my physics professor. His classes are twice as boring as any class of a neutral teacher, and he is often intimidating in class. One day, **For example**, when one student asked him to repeat his explanation of the theory of relativity, he became quite angry and refused to repeat what he had just lectured on. The negative teacher is too often inflexible; in fact, he seems more like a machine than a human being. **Fortunately**, this group is in the minority.

The type of teacher students get can directly affect how much they learn. **Obviously**, students learn more from a positive teacher; unfortunately, as we have seen, this type makes up the minority. Since the mission of the university is to educate, administrators should try to get the neutral and negative teachers to improve their teaching methods and attitudes; **otherwise**, the administrators should consider dismissing at least the negative teachers and make every effort to hire those teachers who show promise of being positive ones.

FAMILIES

Classification

TYPES of FAMILIES

Families have been on earth since the beginning of time. During the **First** creation, God created human beings and commanded them to multiply and replenish the earth. He wanted them to have a family. To this day, families are all over the world. According to my Dad, he says that family is the most important unit in society. A family includes "all the descendants of a common ancestor, a house, or a lineage. Generally, we can classify families into three categories according to their way of living and their finances.

A wealthy family is a family that can afford their needs and wants. They can afford their needs and wants without any struggle. A wealthy family usually went through a lot of things before they become wealthy. They are the well-educated people, businessmen, and leaders in the government. These people value their education and they are the ones that have the masters to Ph.D. degrees. These people **also** know how to budget their money wisely. They **also** spend their money wisely. They spend their money on things that will benefit the whole family. I have an uncle who is a cabinet member of the Former President Bailey Olter. He bought his son a car, made him a house, and **also** the son owns a lot of things. Even the wife got her own car. They are happy most of the time **Because** they have everything that they need. They are **Because** of their wealth.

An average family is a family that can afford their needs but struggles with their wants. They are the teachers, office workers or the white collar workers. Their level of education is from high school to BA degrees. They finish college education and receive a job that equals with their level of education. An average family usually manages their money but they **also** spend it quickly. A good example of an average family is my family. We always spend our money on things that we like at that moment but we always regret **Because** we could have used it on things that are of most necessary to the family. They are only happy when they have big amount of money in the family.

A poor family is a family that struggles with their needs. They don't even think about their wants **Because** they can not afford it. They are the farmers, construction workers or the blue collar workers. They are **also** the people who are walking on the road, doing nothing to support their family. They are the ones who finish only elementary education. These people didn't budget their money **Because** they need all the money they make. They **also** spend their money on things that cannot benefit the whole family. They are selfish people who think about themselves only. An example of this, family live in my village. The parents of this family really likes bingo. They always went to bingo every night. The oldest son got their role of taking care of the family. The boy was only 9 years old and every night he took care of his younger siblings. Every night the children would cry and the neighbors would go the house and help them. The couples always attend bingo even though they had only one dollar. The children really suffered from their actions. They were not happy **Because** most of the time they starved.

In conclusion, families are very important and they form the society. If they are a good family, then the society will be good. We need a society that can work together and make Micronesia a better place to live. **In general**, there are many types of families but categorizing them into wealthy, average, and poor family can help us differentiate a good family from a bad family.

By Wayne Loanis

SERVICE PROVIDERS Classification

MAY I HELP YOU?

The world is rapidly changing from an industrial economy to a service economy. There are fewer and fewer small factories and farms. As a result, a decreasing number of people are employed in manufacturing. How many shoemakers or bakers do you know? You probably don't know any, but you do know the advertising people for the shoemakers and the salespeople for oven manufacturers. In a service economy such as ours, there are service providers and consumers, who receive a service. According to the authority of the provider, there are three basic relationships between service providers and consumers: customer and salesperson, student and teacher, and patient and doctor.

In the retail industry, people often say, "The customer is always right." What they mean is that a salesperson never argues with a customer. If a 350-pound man wants to buy a pink bikini swimsuit, that's his business. The salesperson is there to make the customer feel good about shopping at that particular store so that he'll come back again and again. A salesperson can try to interest the customer in a different style, but he never tells the customer what to do. In the service relationship between the customer and the salesperson, the customer has all the authority.

The relationship between a student and a teacher is different all over the world. It **also** varies depending on the age of the student. We tend to accept that "the teacher is always right" through the years of obligatory education. **However**, once people are old enough to make some choices about their education, the relationship changes. If you want to learn tai chi, **for example**, you will probably look for a teacher that suits your style. Nevertheless, you still believe that your teacher knows much more about the subject than you do, so in this service relationship, the teacher has a medium level of authority.

Certain service providers have such specialized skills and knowledge that we tend to allow them complete authority in making decisions about what's best. The doctor-patient relationship is an example of such a relationship. We expect (rightly or wrongly) that the doctor is so much of an expert that if she says, "You need surgery," we usually don't say, "No, thank you." **However**, the medical profession is changing as many patients are becoming better educated about their conditions. It is now common practice in many parts of the world to get a **Second** doctor's opinion about how to treat an illness. Even so, in the traditional doctor-patient relationship, it is the doctor who has/most of, if not all of) the authority.

Most of us will be on both sides in a service relationship at some point in our lives. You may be a customer at noon and a salesperson at 1 P.M. You may be a teacher at age twenty-eight and a student at age fifty-eight. If you become an expert in a certain field, such as engineering, medicine, law, or psychology, you may be a client or patient one day and the service provider the next. **However**, you will never be both at the same time, and providing great service to your clients will still be based on the fundamental principle of understanding what your customer wants and needs.

(Writing to Communicate – Longman)

HOTELS

Classification

KINDS of HOTELS

Hotels are found in every country and city of the world and even in communities with few inhabitants. That's why the hotel industry ranks high among the largest worldwide industries. Today, the lodging industry offers many new alternatives for the traveling public. Some properties offer luxury accommodations; others offer budget accommodations; while still others accommodate the need of travelers to be away from home. Whatever the reason, there are many different kinds of hotels and they can be classified according to their size, facility, type, price, or service. Generally, we can classify these hotels into *three large groups based on location*.

Airport hotels accommodate the air traveler. **Because** air travel has become more common, this kind of hotel has become more popular. The principal distinction is that it is located near airports. It is very convenient to the traveler. Its guests include passengers with short stay-overs or cancelled flights and travelers who are in business. The length of stay is between one to three days for the guests. These kinds of hotels provide a limited level of service, and the rates are usually between low to medium. The Hilton, the Marriott, and the Holiday Inn are large chains that have hotels near airports. Best Western and the Travelodge are among the smaller hotel chains.

Downtown hotels, **also** called commercial hotels, are located near large office complexes and retail stores in the major metropolitan areas. Their primary markets are in the business industry. The downtown hotels are near business destinations for daytime activities and are close to the city's entertainment centers for nighttime activities. This combination is attractive to people attending meetings and conventions. **Although** the primary market for these hotels is the business traveler, many tourists use them as well. The length of stay for the guests is between three to five days and rates can run between medium to high, depending on the hotel. The downtown hotels have a variety of services such as room service, a coffee shop, a formal dining room, laundry services, a gift shop, and a swimming pool. The downtown Hyatt-Regency is a well-known hotel in this category.

There are **also** the resort hotels located near the beaches, mountains, or spas. Resort hotels are destinations or parts of a destination complex, and their primary clients are vacationers and recreation-minded people. Guests in these resorts can spend from one week to an entire season. The resort hotels must provide guest entertainment. **Because** the resort guests expect to be entertained right on the premises, they are willing to pay higher rates. The level of service is much higher than what an airport or downtown hotel offers. These complexes are designed with the family and children in mind. The most famous of these is the Walt Disney World Resort, which includes not only the theme park but **also** all varieties of water sports, campgrounds, and golf courses.

There may be a few other general areas where hotels are located, such as along the interstate highways, but most of them are located near airports, in the downtown areas, and in resort areas.

—adapted from an essay by Carlos Palacio-(Refining Composition Skills: Rhetoric and Grammar)

Classification

NOT EDITED

CLASSIFICATION – NOT EDITED

MOVIES THAT ENTERTAIN or THAT MAKE US THINK

Everyday, movie making is going a step forward; it has achieved many important changes and improvements. Though, the goals of movies in all countries differ from one to another, we can review two types of movies: movies that are designed for entertainment and others that are designed for thinking.

Movies that are designed primarily for amusement and entertainment help people forget about their daily problems and stress, it's a way of having fun and enjoying life, some nations are in great need of these kinds of movies. Let's take for an instance Iraq and other countries that know about violent periods, all that these people hear and watch is news about terrorist suicide bombings and hundreds of killed people everyday. Entertaining movies will help innocent civilians at least make their life easy, have an ambitious look, and look forward to a better future.

On the other hand, movies are designed to make the audience think. They have a very important influence and impact on them. Some of them give us facts and stories about very important events, and people. These kinds of movies are sometimes better than books, man's best friend, **Because** they give us stories using sound and image. Charlie Chaplin movies **for example** were one of the **First** movies that both entertain us and make us think, everybody knows that Chaplin was up to this day very funny and enjoyable and **also** he resolved and showed us the misery and problems of Europeans at that time concerning work and life in general. Movies that make us think help us improve our intelligence, and give us new ways of thinking, discovering and learning new things.

To sum up, it would be hard for me to choose between the two types of movies. But why do not you choose movies that both make you think and have fun.

CLASSIFICATION ESSAY: AMERICAN MUSIC

Are you a music fan? Of course you are and everybody is. Music is a big part of everyone's life nowadays. Music is definitely a very big part of my life. I am a guitar player and I play in a country band. **Although** I play in a country band, my musical tastes are very eclectic. Most teens my age are into hard rock, metal, pop, hip-hop, and so on. I like these genres; **However** I enjoy more mellow/soft styles. My favorite musical styles are *country, blues, and classic rock*.

If you ask most teens what their favorite style of music is, you will probably hear country the least. Country is probably my favorite though. Most people think that is weird, but I was raised listening to country music. It is a style that is easy to relate to. Most country songs tell stories that almost everyone can understand. Most people stereotype country songs as talking about drinking, divorce, mammas, and dogs. They go much deeper than that. Country is derived from the root of all modern music, the Blues.

Slaves started the Blues in the 1800's. They sang of their pain, anger, toils, hardships, and frustrations. They poured their souls into their songs. After the turn of the century Blues branched out into two categories, Delta Blues and Chicago Blues. The Delta Blues were the acoustic, soulful blues that the slaves sang just a few decades earlier. One of the most famous Delta Bluesmen was Robert Johnson, who was fabled to have sold his soul to the devil in exchange for becoming a famous musician. Muddy Waters founded the Chicago Blues, an electrified version of the Delta Blues. This led to a revolution in music, which brought about a new form of music that we refer to now as classic rock.

Classic rock **also** brought a revolution, the music of today. **However**, most of the musical innovations that are used today came about in the 1960's and 1970's. It was the heyday for these innovations, but it was **also** the heyday for the music itself. There were many bands that came out of that era. The sad thing is that there are very few of them around today. Bands like Black Sabbath, Aerosmith, and Lynyrd Skynyrd are only a very few that have endured through the years.

TYPES of PARENTS

Since the word parents encompass such a large number of people, it is easy to understand why there are so many types. **Even though** there is such a variety, there are three basic types of parents: *autocratic, democratic, and permissive*.

The autocratic parent's word is the law, and when he says jump, everybody had better do so. He assumes that he knows what is best for his children and that they will learn discipline and respect for authority from his regimentation.

The democratic parent, **However**, is not so strict. He is willing to discuss rules and punishments with his children and to listen to their side of an argument. Instead of laying down so many iron-clad rules, the democratic parent works in the role of an advisor **Because** he realizes there are some facts about life that children must learn on their own.

The permissive parent, **on the other hand**, has no rules for his children and offers little guidance. **Frequently**, this parent is too busy to take time with his children and leaves their rearing to T.V., school, and chance. **Although** this parent's children seem to "have it made," they really suffer a disadvantage not even the autocrat's children have. They have no concept of authority and in later life will have to make sharp adjustments to accommodate themselves to the rules all adults must abide by.

All three of these parental types are easily recognizable by their relationship with their children, but one; the democratic, stands out as the most admirable type.

autocratic: despotic
permissive: tolerant, liberal
iron-clad: very certain and unlikely to be changed
rearing: education, childhood
assumes: guess, imagine, suppose
regimentation: division, separation
encompass: include, cover, and take in

TYPES OF AMERICANS**Classification****NOT EDITED**

Americans are unique. There is no other nation on earth so peculiar as ours. Our tastes, our hobbies, our very natures make us unique. Our uniqueness is caused by the different types of people that make up the American population. Basically, there are three types of Americans: the sports-oriented, the violence-oriented, and the sex-oriented.

Many Americans are sports nuts. They are seen almost every weekend rushing madly to athletic stadiums and wolfing down hot dogs and popcorn during every excitement-filled moment of the games they are watching. If they are not dashing to the stadium, they are sitting in front of their television sets, watching sporting events. These Americans, however, do not just watch sports -- they play them, too. They are out in the fields and streets of America, playing baseball, basketball, and football.

Sports like football, as well as wrestling and hockey, also attract Americans who love violence. These Americans glamorize the violence in sports. They relish a bruising tackle in football, a jarring body slam in wrestling, a lacerating check in hockey, and other violent athletic situations. There are also Americans who thrive on violence in the media. They enjoy newspapers and magazines that are dominated by articles on crimes, riots, and wars. Furthermore, they subscribe to such publications as Detective and True Confessions that highlight people's horrible experiences of rape and assault. On television they watch programs such as NYPD Blue, which often are filled with violence. This type of American is responsible for the violence that is shown on commercial television programs and that has filtered through most of the other entertainment available in the United States.

Without a doubt, Americans are a unique species. Their diversity is what makes the American population different from all others. It is hard to believe that a nation as young as the United States has as many peculiarities as it does.

Compare

&

Contrast

EDITED

COMPARE & CONTRAST- EDITED

TWO CITIES: PARIS and WASHINGTON

It is not easy to imagine that large, new, small, or old cities cannot be similar at all. However, anyone who has seen Paris and Washington knows that this is possible. The two cities differ in age and population, but they share many *similarities*.

Between these two cities, the differences are very slight. Paris is older than Washington. It is over 2,000 years old. Washington, **in contrast**, is very young. It is about 200 years old. The population of Paris (2.500.000) is **also** much larger than Washington's population (1,000,000).

Although these important differences exist, the cities are strikingly similar. **First**, both cities are the political centers of their countries. The president of France lives in the heart of Paris, in the Elysee Palace. **Likewise**, the president of the United States lives in the heart of Washington, in the White House. The French National Assembly meets in Paris, in the Palais Bourbon. The Congress of the United States has its meeting place in Washington, in the Capitol Building. **Second**, the two cities look similar. L'Enfant, the French engineer who designed Washington, was greatly influenced by the layout of Paris. **For this reason**, many of the buildings and monuments in Washington are symmetrically located in view of one another, just as they are in Paris. Both cities are **also** the sites of magnificent monuments like important historical landmarks, fine museums, beautiful parks, and broad, tree-lined avenues. **Finally**, tourism is as important for Washington as it is for Paris. Every year, millions of tourists from all over the world flock to these cities.

In conclusion, Paris and Washington share numerous similarities. Besides being political and tourist centers, the cities have a similar look.

A WALK on SUNDAY AFTERNOON

I enjoy spending my Sunday afternoons outside the house. I cannot have the same experience in the United States that I had in Mexico when I was a child, but I have found a place that is similar to my home. Willowbrook Mall in Houston, Texas, is my favorite place in the U.S. to take a walk **Because** it reminds me of Moreda Street in Morelia, Mexico. They are very different but **also** similar in some ways, especially on a Sunday afternoon.

For me, Willowbrook Mall has an atmosphere that is like Moreda Street's. In both places, people stroll and gather. In Morelia, families leave church and go for a walk along Moreda Street on Sunday afternoon. Often people stop at an outdoor cafe and have an ice cream or coffee and watch people walk by. Now that I live in Houston, Willowbrook Mall is the place where I go to see people on Sundays for their afternoon walk. I sit in a food court where I can drink a coffee with my friend, as I watch teenagers and families walking through the mall. When I see them, I remember how life was when I was a child.

Despite their similarities, Moreda Street and Willowbrook Mall are very different. Willowbrook Mall is more modern. On the one hand, Moreda Street has old colonial buildings and beautiful old trees that shade the street. It is **also** quiet. On the other hand, Willowbrook Mall is new and the lights are bright, and loud music plays in the stores. The people on Moreda Street **also** have more traditional ways. Men wear attractive, conservative suits and women wear light summer dresses. Fathers watch their teenage daughters closely and do not let their daughters hold hands with boys. In contrast, many teenagers go to Willowbrook Mall without their parents, and boyfriends and girlfriends walk with their arms around each other. When I see them, I realize that my daughter will have a different experience growing up in Houston than I did in Morelia. Then, I worry about her, and I miss Moreda Street, where life is more traditional.

It is interesting to see how people and places from different countries can be similar and different at the same time. Moreda Street and Willowbrook Mall are very different in appearance and culture, but they are **also** similar **Because** they are both places where people like to go to relax on a Sunday afternoon.

(Effective Academic Writing 2: The Short Essay)

JAPAN and the UNITED STATES

The culture of a country is an integral part of its society, whether it is a remote Indian village in Brazil or a highly industrialized city in Western Europe. Basically, culture is reflected in a country's language, literature, art, music, and dance. **However**, culture consists of the patterned ways that people conduct themselves in their relationships with others. Japan and the United States are two highly industrialized nations. **Although** their cultures have a few similarities, there are greater differences between these nations of the East and West.

First of all, Japan and the United States have several similarities. The United States is a democratic country and Japan is, too. The United States' Constitution is the supreme law of the land, just as the Japanese Constitution is in Japan. **Also**, Japan's diet is similar to the U.S.'s. **In addition, both** Japan **and** the United States have made a mutually enriching exchange of cuisine. There are Japanese restaurants in America where diners can enjoy food like sashimi (raw fish) tempura (fried vegetables and prawns), and noodles. Similarly, Japanese people enjoy American fast foods like Mc Donald's hamburgers and French-fries, Kentucky fried chicken, and Mrs. Fields' cookies. **Finally**, the Western sport of baseball is popular not only in the United States but **also** in Japan. The Japanese have their major leagues as the Americans do, and they have their version of the World Series. Baseball heroes are important to Japanese spectators, just as they are to American fans.

Despite these similarities, the United States and Japan have some very significant cultural differences. One important difference is the people. Japan is a homogeneous society of one nationality and a few under-represented minority groups like Chinese and Koreans. **As a result**, all areas of government and society are controlled by the Japanese majority. **In contrast, although** the United States is a country with European roots originally, its liberal immigration policy has resulted in its becoming a heterogeneous society of many nationalities, such as Europeans, Africans, Asians, and Hispanics. They are represented in all facets of American society, including business, education, and politics.

Another difference is in the two countries' use of transportation. Japan and the United States have modern transportation systems which use the latest technology. **However**, the means of transportation used by the masses in Japan is different from that used by the masses in the United States. The majority of Japanese use an efficient network of public transportation for pleasure and for commuting from outlying areas to the cities or from city to city. **Thus**, the train and subway systems are extremely overcrowded during peak hours. **By comparison**, Americans rely less on public transportation and prefer instead to drive their own cars to ride in carpools. **Although** the average Japanese family owns one car, the typical American family owns at least two cars or more, depending on the number of children of legal driving age. **Finally**, a common sight in Japanese cities is neatly dressed women on motorized scooters riding on busy streets to do

their shopping. Bicycles are **also** a very popular form of daily transportation. In contrast, Americans usually do their errands by car and ride their bikes mostly for exercise or pleasure.

The final and most important difference is that in modern Japan, traditional customs are still largely observed. In fact, surprisingly, many young people still prefer an arranged marriage, in which a couple meets through the combined efforts of parents and friends of relatives. **By comparison**, young American people seek their own marriage partners. A Japanese wife has greater control over the household and family decisions than an American wife. **For example**, a Japanese wife decides on the family's residence, major expenditures, and the children's schools. The strong role of a Japanese wife is understandable since the husband, as primary **breadwinner**, is a very busy man. His loyalty is **First** to his workplace, and he must expend all of his energy and waking time on his career or job. **Thus**, he may not arrive home until late at night, so his wife must discipline the children and make important decisions to keep the household running smoothly. **On the other hand**, American couples, who more or less maintain a 50 / 50 relationship, generally have a more democratic approach and make decisions together.

It is clear that **although** there are some important similarities between Japan and the United States, there are significant differences as well. The extent to which Japan has accepted some aspects of Western culture reveals the country's desire to absorb new customs. Indeed, the cultural exchanges of Japan and the United States have benefited both nations dramatically and will continue to do so in the future.

breadwinner: money earner

carpools: several riders in one car

commuting: traveling far from home to work

conduct oneself: behave

constitution: a country's list of laws (anayasa)

diet: pattern of eating,

diner: customer in a restaurant

do errands: make short trips to the store, the bank, the post office, etc.

facets: areas

heterogeneous: mixed

homogeneous: similar, alike

integral: essential, necessary for completeness

network: system

outlying: far away, distant

peak hours: rush hour, busiest time of day

remote: isolated

reveal: show

supreme: highest

the masses: ordinary people

A COMPARISON between ADOLF HITLER and BENITO MUSSOLINI

There is no doubt that Adolf Hitler and Benito Mussolini shared many similar characteristics. They participated in movements that were typical of National Socialism: they adopted radical nationalism, militaristic hierarchies, violence, the cult of charismatic leadership, contempt for individual liberties and civil rights, an anti-democratic and anti-socialist orientation, and a refusal to socialize industries.

Hitler and Mussolini ruled with a new form of government, which was Totalitarianism. In this form of government, there is only one leader to make decisions, and they killed or jailed all opponents. Mussolini and Hitler used this form of government after World War One to make their countries into world powers. Perhaps the most obvious similarity would be the path they took to power. In parliament, Hitler and Mussolini gathered small groups of followers they would use to bully voters: Hitler's SS and SA, and Mussolini's Brown Shirts. The point of having these groups behind these parties was that they both expressed what voters wanted to hear. They spoke of greater job opportunities and rejuvenation of their countries. Hitler and Mussolini used violent propaganda to increase social struggle everywhere in their countries. The polarization of the society produced by this violent behavior benefited the fascist parties. **Both** leaders used their political strength to impose conditions on their people. **Both** Hitler **and** Mussolini were **Finally** given the opportunity to form a government and carry out their election promises. Their ruling of power came to be so similar **Because** of their similar roads to power.

I will now discuss some differences in the ways Hitler and Mussolini actually came to power. Mussolini encountered many forms of resistance and had to co-exist with other competitors for power, such as the Italian monarchy and rivals even inside his own party. Hitler proved very strong right from the beginning, and he brought his plans very nearly to completion, controlling the party and the country much **more** thoroughly **than** Mussolini could. The goals of these two leaders were **also** very much alike **Because** of their fascist ideas. The keystone of the fascist political system was the leader: every person and every group, every lobby, lay beneath him on the same level. The Italian and German fascist movements tried to build a different kind of national unity, based not on the "common good" but on other principles knowing that their countries were internally fragmented.

These two leaders' manners of ruling had many similarities, yet still had some differences. Their beliefs in running the country came to be very alike. Hitler and Mussolini both negated parliamentary and democratic political order, and they used violence and physical strength and the "revolutionary project" of a new society. Hitler and Mussolini feared any kind of strong and permanent power other than their own. This system of government where many institutions clashed with one another was extremely chaotic, and only the one leader could keep it working. One of the most relevant differences between the two fascist regimes lay in their differing attitudes towards culture and religion. In Germany there was no uniform agreement on religion. In Italy the Catholic Church exercised a strong influence on the people.

In Italy the strong presence of the Catholic religion and organizations influenced Mussolini's policies concerning women. **Although** the fascist ideology intended to abolish class struggle by establishing a new corporative society, its ideas about the role of women in such a society remained very conservative. Hitler had similar beliefs about the role of women in a Nazi society but he never tried to force them to stay home; **indeed**, he supported their participation in industrial production. Hitler's rule was cold and calculating, and his only joys were the tramping of military boots in Nazi parades and the huge applause at Nazi rallies. **On the other hand**, Mussolini tried to appear to his people as a "superman".

It is true that the Italian dictatorship was more conservative in its application than that of Hitler's reign of terror. But both the fascist ideas and rulings of these two leaders proved to have some similarities worth mentioning. Both leaders left their countries with an economic and social debt to the Allies, which is still strong in the minds of many older members of the community.

TWO PEOPLE

Compare & Contrast

MY TWO BROTHERS

No two people are exactly alike, and my two older brothers, Nhan and Hung, are no exceptions. When I think of them, I think of Rudyard Kipling's words:

East is East
West is West
Never the twain shall meet.

Even though they have the same parents, their considerable differences in looks, personality, and attitude toward life reflect the differences between Eastern and Western cultures.

Like the majority of Asian men, Nhan is short, small, and has a full, moon-shaped face. His smooth white skin and small arms and feet make him look somewhat delicate. Nhan always likes to wear formal, traditional clothes. **For example**, on great holidays or at family rite celebrations, Nhan appears in the traditional black gown, white pants and black silky headband, all of which make him look like an early twentieth-century intellectual.

In contrast to Nhan, Hung, who is his younger brother by 10 years, looks more like an American boxer. He is tall, muscular, and big-boned. He is built straight as an arrow, and his face is long and angular as a Western character. Unlike Nhan, Hung has strong feet and arms, and **whereas** Nhan has smooth skin, Hung's shoulders and chest are hairy, large and full. Unlike Nhan, too, Hung likes to wear comfortable T-shirts and jeans or sports clothes. At a formal occasion, instead of wearing traditional formal clothes, Hung wears stylish Western style suits.

Nhan and Hung **also** differ in personality. I don't know how my father selected their names correctly to reflect their personalities. Nhan's name means "patience," and his patience is shown in his smile. He has the smile of an ancient Chinese philosopher that Western people can never understand. He always smiles. He smiles **Because** he wants to make the other person happy or to make himself happy. He smiles whenever people speak to him, regardless of whether they are right or wrong. He smiles when he forgives people who have wronged him. Nhan likes books, of course, and literature and philosophy. He likes to walk in the moonlight to think. Nhan **also** enjoys drinking hot tea and singing verses. In short, in our family, Nhan is the son who provides a good example of filial piety and tolerance.

Hung, **on the other hand**, does not set a good example of traditional respectful behavior for his brothers and sisters. His name means "strength," but his strength is self-centered. As a result, unlike Nhan, Hung only smiles when he is happy. When he talks to people, he looks at their faces. **Because** of this, my eldest brother Nhan considers him very impolite. As one might expect, Hung does not like philosophy and literature; instead, he studies science and technology. Whereas Nhan enjoys tea and classical verses, Hung prefers to take sun baths and drink Coca-Cola while he listens to rock and roll music. And like many American youths, Hung is independent; **in fact**, he loves his independence more than he loves his family. He wants to move out of our house and live in an apartment by himself. He is such an individualist that all the members in my family say that he is very selfish.

My brothers' differences do not end with looks and personalities. Concerning their attitudes toward life, they are as different as the moon and the sun. My eldest brother Nhan is concerned with spiritual values. He is affected by Confucian, Taoist, and Buddhist theories. These theories consider that the human life is not happy. **Therefore**, if a man wants to be happy, he should get out of the competitiveness of life and should not depend on material objects. **For example**, if a man is not anxious to have a new-model car, he does not have to worry about how to make money to buy one. Or, if he does not have a car, he does not have to worry about the cost of gas. My oldest brother is deeply affected by these theories, so he never tries hard to make money to buy conveniences.

In contrast to Nhan, my brother Hung believes that science and technology serve human beings and that the West defeated the East **Because** the West was further advanced in these fields. **Therefore**, each person must compete with nature and with other people in the world in order to acquire different conveniences such as cars, washing machines, and television sets. Hung is affected by the Western theories of real values; consequently, he always works hard to make his own money to satisfy his material needs.

In accordance with the morality of the culture of my country, I cannot say which one of my brothers is wrong or right. But I do know that they both want to improve and maintain human life on this earth. I am very lucky to inherit both sources of thought from my two older brothers.

COMPARING TWO TV CHANNELS

In Turkey, there are many private and government television channels. Nearly all of them have different programs. Show TV and TRT 1 have really significant differences between them.

Show TV is a private corporation, but TRT 1 is owned by the government. There were different periods within the time of development of both of these TV channels. TRT 1 used to show a very strong political influence in the previous few years. But, today, they are really trying to show themselves as politically objective. I think that the main difference is the of these TV channels. Show TV 's aim is to entertain people and to bring information and programs which are easy to understand. Sometimes they tend to broadcast programs which are not very intelligent. A good example for this kind of program is soap operas and quiz shows where you can win lots of money, a car or a world trip. Especially today, when people have to face unbelievable amounts of information, these slightly silly programs are popular among the general population.

TRT 1, **on the other hand**, is trying to raise the cultural and political level knowledge level of the Turkish population. That is why they bring more intellectual programs, such as documentary films and scientific programs giving information about the newest research. They **also** offer a wide range of programs on culture, **for example** programs concerning literature, classical music, architecture, and so on. They bring us serious information. There are many experts working for them.

These two broadcasters **also** have different financial resources. TRT 1 is supported by the government; we pay the state for having television and radio reception. A private television like Show TV is paid for by the public **because** they broadcast commercials. The problem is that TRT 1 sometimes can't afford to buy the newest foreign films or programs that are the number one in the world and which everybody wants to watch. They spend their money making their own programs and their own films. And as they don't get as much money from the state as Show TV gets for adverts, all their programs are not high quality programs. The thing I really hate about Show TV is the number of commercial breaks they broadcast. It's very annoying that all the films and programs are always being interrupted by adverts. That is why sometimes it happens that you spend two hours watching a particular film in the cinema, but you need nearly three hours to watch it on Show TV.

However, everybody can choose what he likes. I don't watch some Turkish channels very often, but when I do it is mostly TRT 1. I watch the films the private channels broadcast, but I hate the programs made by them. I think they are silly and boring. They are always trying to show that they are the best and the most popular, by claiming they are the ones who bring you the best entertainment. That is **also** why their information is not always clear and impartial. What I appreciate about TRT 1 is that you can mostly rely on the information they bring. But the most of their own programs are a bit boring for me.

LESSONS**Compare & Contrast****ENGLISH and MATHS are MORE IMPORTANT SUBJECTS THAN ART and MUSIC**

It isn't it unfortunate that in today's society there are many people who cannot read, write or even do arithmetic? I strongly believe that **Although** subjects such as Art and Music are important, English and Math are the most fundamental part of our education.

In the First place, when you know how to read, write and do simple calculations, you have the tools required in order to deal with everyday matters. **For example**, being able to read and write can help you communicate and express yourself dearly. **Moreover**, you need basic math for such daily chores as doing your shopping, paying your bills and managing your money. **Furthermore**, it is essential to have a good knowledge of, English and Math in order to find even the simplest job. Reading, writing and mathematical skills are the minimum requirements that most employers demand.

On the other hand, it can be argued that Art and Music are just as significant as English and Math. **For instance**, learning how to draw or play an instrument can introduce a child to a whole new world. **In addition to** this, subjects such as Art and Music can provide children with a well-rounded education rather than just basic skills.

All things considered, though, it seems to me that English and Math are vital subjects. Without learning to read, write or do arithmetic, people may have difficulties coping with even the simplest tasks in daily life.

LIVING in the PRESENT

I have been interested in history ever since I was in junior high school. Sometimes I have daydreamed about the past and the life I could have had. I still love to read about ancient civilizations, like ancient Egypt, but if I had to choose when I would like to live, I would never choose the past. The present is the best time for me as a woman **Because** living in a world at peace, being able to develop my mind and talents, and enjoying the love of my family and friends are the most important things in my life.

Our time is more peaceful than most other times in the past. **In fact**, I think past generations would look at our lives today, in developed countries, and think that they are close to the ideal. **Although** there are still conflicts in some parts of the world, we have lived for more than 60 years without world war. We have not suffered the tragedies of war as past generations did. **In addition**, today we are more concerned about what is happening in the world. Before and even after World War II, people tended to think only about their own lives and countries. Now that we care more about international problems, we are making the world more peaceful.

The present is important to me as a woman **Because** I can develop my mind and talents. It is only now that women can begin to show their full contribution to the world. In the past, women's lives were not easy **Because** they couldn't study or work outside of the home. They had to take care of their husbands and children. I don't want to say that family isn't important. **On the contrary**, family is essential to my life, but the chance to work and study is **also** valuable. Today, many women play an important role in the professional world, something that they couldn't have done in the past.

The **Third** reason why I prefer the present is even more personal: I could never bear to be separated from my family and friends. My family is the best that anyone could have, and I can't imagine living without them. My friends are **also** essential to my happiness, and I wouldn't want to be lost in the past with an empty heart. I know that in any time I lived I would look for close friends, but I'm convinced I would never find better ones than those that I already have.

I hope that I can use these years of peace, this chance to develop independently as a woman, and the support of the people I love to create a happy and productive future. Studying history reminds us that many people in the past tried to make the world a better place. I hope to do the same and to live my life to the fullest today and tomorrow.

(Reason to Write. Strategies for Success in Academic Writing. Int.)

PAST and PRESENT
Compare and Contrast

STUDYING: THEN and NOW

One June day, I staggered into a high school classroom to take my final exam in United States History IV. Bleary-eyed from an all-night study session, I checked my "cheat sheets," which were taped inside the cuffs of my long-sleeved shirt. I had made my usual desperate effort to cram the night before, with the usual dismal results—I had made it only to page seventy-five of a four-hundred-page textbook. My high school study habits, obviously, were a mess. **But**, in college, I've made an attempt to reform my note-taking, studying, and test-taking skills.

Taking notes is one thing I've learned to do better since high school days. I used to lose interest and begin doodling, drawing Martians, or seeing what my signature would look like if I married the cute guy in the **Second** row. Now, **However**, I try not to let my mind wander, and I pull my thoughts back into focus when they begin to go fuzzy. In high school, my notes often looked like something written in Arabic. In college, I've learned to use a semiprint writing style that makes my notes understandable. When I would look over my high school notes, I couldn't understand them. There would be a word like "Reconstruction," then a big blank, then the word "important." Weeks later, I had no idea what Reconstruction was or why it was important. I've since learned to write down connecting ideas, even if I have to take the time to do it after class.

Ordinary during-the-term studying is another area where I've made changes. In high school, I let reading assignments go. I told myself that I'd have no trouble catching up on two hundred pages during a fifteen-minute bus ride to school. College courses have taught me to keep pace with the work. **Otherwise**, I feel as though I'm sinking into a quicksand of unread material. When I **Finally** read the high school assignment, my eyes would run over the words but my brain would be plotting how to get the car for Saturday night. **Now**, I use several techniques that force me to really concentrate on my reading.

In addition to learning how to cope with daily work, I've **also** learned to handle study sessions for big tests. My all-night study sessions in high school were experiments in self-torture. Around 2:00 A.M., my mind, like a soaked sponge, simply stopped absorbing things. **Now**, I space out exam study sessions over several days. That way, the night before can be devoted to an overall review rather than raw memorizing. Most important, though, I've changed my attitude toward tests. In high school, I thought tests were mysterious things with completely unpredictable questions. **Now**, I ask instructors about the kinds of questions that will be on the exam, and I try to "psych out" which areas or facts instructors are likely to ask about. These practices really work, and for me they've taken much of the fear and mystery out of tests.

Since I've reformed, note-taking and studying are not as tough as they once were. And one benefit makes the work worthwhile: my college grade sheets look much different from the red-splotched ones of high school days.

(College Writing Skills-The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.)

SECOND MARRIAGE

Married people live "happily ever after" in fairy tales, but they do so less and less often in real life, I, like many of my friends, got married, divorced, and remarried. I suppose, to some people, I'm a failure. **After all**, I broke my **first** solemn promise to "love and cherish until death us do part." But I feel that I'm **Finally** a success. I learned from the mistakes I made in my **first** marriage. This time around, the ways my husband and I share our free time, make decisions, and deal with problems are very different.

I learned, **first of all**, not to be a clinging vine, in my **first** marriage, I felt that every moment we spent apart was wasted. If Ray wanted to go out to a bar with his friends to watch a football game, I felt rejected and talked him into staying home. I wouldn't accept an offer to go to a movie or join an exercise class if it meant that Ray would be home alone. I realize now that we were often on edge or angry with each other just **Because** we spent too much time together. **In contrast**, my **second** husband and I spend some of our free time apart and try to have interests of our own. I have started playing racquetball at a health club, and David sometimes takes off to go to the local auto races with his friends. When we are together, we aren't bored with each other; our separate interests make us more interesting people.

I learned not only to be apart sometimes but **also** to work together when it's time to make decisions. When Ray and I were married, I left all the important decisions to him. He decided how we would spend money, whether we should sell the car or fix it, and where to take a vacation. I know now that I went along with this so that I wouldn't have to take the responsibility when things went wrong. I could always end an argument by saying, "It was your fault!" With my **Second** marriage, I am trying to be a full partner. We ask each other's opinions on major decisions and try to compromise if we disagree. If we make the wrong choice, we're equally guilty. When we rented an apartment, **for example**, we both had to take the blame for not noticing the drafty windows and the "no pets" clause in our lease.

Maybe the most important thing I've learned is to be a grown-up about facing problems. David and I have made a vow to face our troubles like adults. If we're mad at each other or worried and upset, we say how we feel. Rather than hide behind our own misery, we talk about the problem until we discover how to fix it. Everybody argues or has to deal with the occasional crisis, but Ray and I always reacted like children to these stormy times. I would lock myself in the spare bedroom and pout. Ray would stalk out of the house, slam the door, and race off in the car. Then I would cry and worry till he returned.

I wish that my **First** marriage hadn't been the place where I learned how to make a relationship work, but at least I did learn. I feel better now about being an independent person, about making decisions, and about facing problems. My **Second** marriage isn't perfect, but it doesn't have the deep flaws that made the **First** one fall apart.

PRIVATE SCHOOLS AND STATE SCHOOLS

As we know there are two types of schools in Turkey. One of them is private schools, which are established by a person or a firm where mostly children of the rich are educated. The other is public schools, which the government sets up itself and which are seen more commonly in Turkey. When we compare the former with the latter, private schools have some aspects that are hardly seen in public schools, **such as** the quality of education, the facilities provided and the high rate of entering a university.

Firstly, the teachers who are provided with a high salary and some other opportunities are the source of the quality education in private schools. Not encountering any hardship, they concentrate on their work and thus come the success of the students. One reason which increases the quality of education in private schools is the perfect relationship between the teachers and students. Via this structural organization, students in private schools can tell any of the problems they face; hence, education rises to degrees which are beyond perfection.

Secondly, as success depends **not only** on education **but also** on facilities that help students socialize and relax; private schools are far ahead of their public counterparts. Sports halls, swimming pools, conference halls, and places for recreation enable students to have both a physically and psychologically perfect condition.

The third and the most obvious aspect of private schools is the astounding success ratio of students entering universities. With the help of their qualified teachers and the facilities, students in private schools will surely be more successful than those who graduated from public schools.

To conclude, our country needs more and more private schools **Because** of the quality of education our children need. For this process, the government's support is intensively needed. If the government helps people and companies as well as facilitates bureaucratic processes for opening more private schools, the problem of education seems as if it will decrease in the near future.

GENDER DIFFERENCES

The "battle of the sexes" started with Adam and Eve, and it will probably continue forever. In many cultures, it has been accepted that men are superior to women, but the feminist movement is trying to change this view. Feminists claim that boys and girls are exactly equal at birth, but later on they become unequal. **Because** they are treated in a different way by society. **However**, recent research proves the view that males and females are naturally different.

Without a doubt, common influences both inside and outside the family cause many differences to develop. Inside the family, boys learn to be men by watching and copying their fathers, and girls learn to be women by watching and copying their mothers. Outside the family, boys who play with dolls after a certain age receive displeasure. **On the other hand**, girls continue to play with dolls.

However, not all differences are caused by public influences. Some are due to differences in the physiology of the brain. **For example**, more men than women are left-handed. It means that the right side of men's brains is dominant **Because** the right side of the brain controls the left side of the body. Right-brained people generally have better reasoning abilities, whereas left-brained people generally have better verbal skills.

In fact, girls are better at language than boys. For both men and women, the language center is on the left side of the brain. **However**, girls not only begin speaking earlier than boys, but they **also** speak more clearly and develop larger vocabularies. In contrast, more boys than girls stutter and have trouble learning to read. Boys' difficulty with language may be the result of their right-brain dominance.

In addition, men and women have different spatial abilities. **For example**, men are better at turning three-dimensional objects in their heads. That's why they can read maps more easily than women. Women often have to turn a map around in order to know which direction to go, whereas men can do it in their heads. **On the other hand**, women excel at other spatial tasks such as remembering the location of objects in any pattern. For this reason, women are better than men at finding misplaced car keys and eyeglasses.

While it is clear that some differences are rooted in the physiology of the brain, it is equally clear that other differences are not. **For example**, boys and girls are equal in math ability until about seventh grade. Then girls start to fall behind, perhaps **Because** math teachers encourage boys more. **Furthermore**, there are many exceptions to these general patterns. Just as some women are good at abstract algebra, some men become skilled poets and public speakers. **Although** continuing research produces further information about gender differences, it will never resolve the battle between the sexes.

dominant: more in control

stutter: speak with repetition of initial word sounds

three-dimensional: having height, width, and depth

random: not in any organized sequence

resolve: solve

gender: masculinity, femininity, sexual category

feminist movement: activities and people in support of equality for women

physiology (of the brain): functioning (of the brain)

TWO UNIVERSITIES

Compare & Contrast

METU and BOGAZICI UNIVERSITY

Almost all high school students who would like to further their academic lives in the university search for information about the various universities of Turkey. Among many universities in Turkey, two of them are the most popular: Middle East Technical University and Bogazici University. They are considered the best. **However**, since both cannot be the best, their specialties, facilities and locations need to be examined in detail to be able to choose the most suitable university for one's education life.

One of the areas that one should investigate is the specialties of the two universities. METU is a comparatively new university (1956). Its aim was to contribute to the development of Turkey and Middle East countries and especially to train people so as to create a skilled workforce in the fields of natural and social sciences. The **first** academic program to start education was the Department of Architecture. It was followed by the Department of Mechanical Engineering. Today, there are 37 undergraduate programs in five faculties of METU. Bogazici University, **On the other hand**, is a very old university (1863). Its **first** name was Robert College. It got its present name in 1971. It started education by giving Bachelor of Arts degree. Engineering building was built later (1912). Today, Bogazici is known to graduate students who have strong social and business skills.

The **Second** point we would like to compare is their facilities. METU is widely recognized with its cultural and intellectual facilities. The campus houses pioneers of some clubs such as mountaineering and scuba diving clubs, which are only two of a total of 25 different social clubs that students can choose. There is an alumni society. There are two gymnasiums, 7 tennis courts, a closed and an open swimming pool. **However**, the campus is far from the city center; **therefore**, there are not many places to eat at around the campus. METU has a very good library with hard and electronic copies of many books and journals. Bogazici **also** has a very good library, a swimming pool, a gymnasium and an alumni society that offers many extra-curricular courses, such as fitness, yoga, cooking courses. There are canteens on campus. **However**, unlike METU, Bogazici is situated in Etiler and it is close to Bebek, places popular with young people and there are a lot of places to eat around the campus.

This brings us to the **third** point we would like to compare; the campus. The two campuses are quite different from each other. Bogazici campus is quite old; dates back to the **second** half of 19th century. The buildings are very old. Though they are restored from time to time, they have historical value and their facades cannot be changed. The campus is full of old trees and it has an awesome view of the Bosphorus. The campus is quite large. **However**, new buildings cannot be added so two new campuses have been constructed. One is called the North Campus and is quite close to the main campus. The other is in Kilyos, 40 km away. There are shuttle busses for both campuses. METU, **On the other hand**, is modern looking with concrete and red brick buildings. The campus is large enough to allow construction of new buildings. With many green areas where students can meet and talk, it has a more academic atmosphere.

As a conclusion, we can say that METU dwells more on the technical departments and a closed campus life which enables the students to concentrate on their courses more. **On the other hand**, Bogazici is very good at social sciences and economics departments and has every facility to create a cultural and intellectual environment for the student. One should evaluate one's priorities before making such a choice.

by Oya Ozagac,

TWO SCHOOL SYSTEMS

Compare & Contrast

SCHOOL SYSTEMS in EUROPE and THE UNITED STATES

A nation's purpose in education is to prepare its children to become productive members of society. Each country in the world has developed a system of education which is based on its needs, economic resources, and traditions. Most of the people think that industrial societies, such as the United States and the countries of Europe would have similar systems for educating their children. **However**, a comparison of school systems in Europe and the United States reveals several similarities but a great number of differences.

The educational systems of Europe and the United States are similar in a number of ways. **To begin with**, elementary school classes look the same everywhere: There are about twenty to twenty-two pupils per class, and the classes are coeducational. **Also**, there is one teacher for all subjects for each grade (except in Scandinavia), and the majority of elementary school teachers are women. **In addition**, the subjects which are taught at the elementary level are basically the same everywhere: reading and writing, mathematics, introductions to the sciences, as well as music, sports, and art. The only major difference in the elementary curriculum is that most Europeans study a foreign language in elementary school, **but** most American children do not.

Second, European and American students spend approximately the same number of years in school. Both the United States and most European countries require children to attend school for at least nine or ten years. Germany and Belgium have the highest requirement: twelve years of education. **Also**, children in most countries start compulsory schooling at a similar age, usually age six, and they may leave school at a similar age, usually age sixteen.

Despite these similarities, the educational systems differ greatly in several areas. **For example**, the number of hours per day and days per year that children must attend school varies widely. The number of hours students must spend per day in high school ranges from five hours in Belgium to eight hours in Hungary and Turkey. Some countries require a half-day of school, whereas others require a full day. **In addition**, the number of days per year that students must be in school differs. Austria requires 237 days of school per year, while Spain and Hungary require only 170. That is a difference of more than two months.

Another major difference is in the types of schools available. In the countries of Northern Europe, there is no differentiation between elementary and secondary school; school just flows from the **First** day of **First** grade until the end of compulsory schooling at age sixteen. **However**, in the United States, school is divided into nine years of elementary and four years of secondary education. **Furthermore**, some countries require students to make a choice between academic preparatory and vocational training schools. In Germany, pupils must make this decision as early as age ten. In the United States, in contrast, they never have to make it. Anyone in the United States who graduates from high school has the opportunity to go on to a college or university.

In addition to the differences in academic and vocational schools, there are **also** differences in private schools. In France, Spain, Belgium, and Austria, most private schools are religious, but in most other countries, they are not. **Also**, in most of Europe, the government pays part of the cost of private schools: 70 percent in Hungary, 80 percent in Denmark and Austria, and 85 percent in Norway. In contrast, parents must pay the full cost in Britain, Greece, Turkey, and the United States if they want their children to attend a private school.

A final major difference between Europe and the United States is in the number of students who go on to higher education. In the United States, over 50 percent of high school graduates enter a college or university. In contrast, fewer than 15 percent of British students do so. The European average is about 30 to 40 percent.

It is clear that the experience of school children varies from country to country. **Even though** the United States and the countries of Europe seem very similar in many ways, their educational systems are actually quite different. No one can say if one system is better than another system, for each one fits its own needs, economies, and traditions the best.

reveal: make known, show

vocational training school: school that prepares students to work at an occupation

curriculum: program, set of school courses

higher education: college or university

approximately: around, about, more or less

coeducational: attended by both boys and girls

vary: differ

compulsory: required

require: need

ranges fromto: starts at....and goes to

academic preparatory school: school that prepares students for university

Delhaxhe, Arlette. "European Schools Offer Contrasts and Similarities," *The Christian Science Monitor*, September 8, 1993, p.11 INTRODUCTION to ACADEMIC WRITING

MEDICINE and CHINESE MEDICINE

Compare & Contrast

NEXT TIME, TRY CHINESE MEDICINE

The last time I had a cold, a friend suggested that instead of taking the usual cold medicines, I visit the traditional Chinese doctor in our city. **Although** I knew nothing about Chinese medicine, I decided to try it. When I walked in to the Chinese doctor's office, I was amazed. It was not at all like my usual doctor's. There were shelves up to the ceiling full of glass containers filled with hundreds of different dried plants and other things I could not identify. Could this really be a doctor's office? It seemed very strange to me. When I met the doctor, he explained that Chinese medicine is thousands of years old. The plants in the jars in his office were herbs. These herbs could be mixed together to make medicines. He explained the philosophy of Chinese medicine. The philosophy of traditional Chinese medicine is not the same as the philosophy of modern medicine, but it is useful for curing many health problems.

Modern medicine focuses on illness. If a patient with a cough visits a modern doctor, then the doctor will give the patient a medicine to stop the cough. If the patient **also** has a fever, the doctor may give a different medicine to stop the fever. For every person with a cough, the doctor will, probably recommend the same cough medicine. The philosophy of modern medicine is to stop problems like coughing and fever as quickly as possible. Western doctors usually see illness as an enemy. They use medicines like weapons to fight diseases.

Chinese medicine, **in contrast**, has a different philosophy. Instead of focusing on a patient's health problems, Chinese medicine tries to make the patient's whole body well again. Specifically, doctors of Chinese medicine believe that inside people, there are two types of energy. The **First** type of energy, called "yin," is quiet and passive. The other type of energy, called "yang," is active. When these two energies are in equal balance, a person is healthy. When there is an imbalance—too much yin, **for example**—a person becomes unhealthy. A doctor of Chinese medicine doesn't try to stop a person's cough by giving a cough medicine. **Instead**, the doctor gives a mixture of herbs that will restore balance in the patient's body. **As a result**, when the body is in balance, the cough will stop naturally.

The Chinese doctor's herbs seemed strange to me at **First**, but they made me feel better. My cold wasn't cured instantly, but I felt healthy again after a few days. For a very serious health problem, I would probably visit a modern hospital, but the next time I catch a cold, I am going back to the Chinese doctor. Chinese medicine definitely works for some health problems.

(College Writing: From Paragraph to Essay)



DEFINITION - EDITED

STUPIDITY

Although stupidity is commonly defined as "lack of normal intelligence," stupid behavior is not the behavior of a person lacking intelligence but the behavior of a person not using good judgment or sense. In fact, stupidity comes from a Latin word that means "senseless." **Therefore**, stupidity can be defined as the behavior of a person of normal intelligence who is acting in a particular situation as if he or she weren't very bright. Stupidity exists on three levels of seriousness.

First is the simple, relatively harmless level. Behavior on this level is often amusing. It is humorous when someone places the food from a fast-food restaurant on the roof of the car while unlocking the door and then drives away with the food still on the roof. We call this absentminded. The person's good sense or intelligence was temporarily absent. On this level, other than passing inconvenience or embarrassment, no one is injured by the stupid behavior.

More dangerous than simple stupidity is the next type - potentially serious stupidity. Practical jokes such as putting sugar in the restaurant salt shakers are on this level. The intent is humorous, but there is a potential for harm. Irresponsible advice given to others is **also** serious stupidity. An example is the person who plays psychiatrist on the basis of an introductory psychology course or a TV program on psychiatry. The intent may be to help, but if the victims really need psychiatric help, an amateur telling them that they "have no ego" or characterizing them as "neurotic" will only worsen the situation.

Even worse is the **Third** kind of stupidity, which is always harmful. **Otherwise** kind persons, who would never directly injure another living thing, stupidly dump off a box of six-week-old kittens along a country road. Lacking the heart to have "the poor things put to sleep," they sentence them to almost certain death from parasites, upper respiratory infections, exposure, other animals, or the wheels of a passing vehicle. Yet they are able to tell themselves that "they will find nice homes" or "animals can get along in the wild." Another example of this kind of stupidity is the successful local businessman who tries to have as many office affairs as he can get away with. He risks the loss of his job, his home, his wife and children, and the goodwill of his parents and friends. He fails to see, **though**, that there is anything wrong with what he is doing. His is the true moral stupidity of a person not willing to think about the results of his actions or to take responsibility for them.

The common defense of the person guilty of stupidity is, "But I didn't think." This, **However**, is an inadequate excuse, especially when serious or harmful stupidity is involved. We are all liable when we do not think about the consequences of our actions.

(College Writing Skills-The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.)

MOTHER**Definition****A GOOD MOTHER**

Every mother has a moment in her life where she remembers every detail. She remembers the date, time, and place for the rest of her life multiplied by how many children she has. It is the moment when she gave birth to her child. At that moment, she makes a promise to herself and her child that she would be a good mother. A good mother has many defining traits, unconditional love, support, and being a good role model.

A good mother has a never-ending supply of unconditional love. A child could destroy her most prized possession, but she will still have a smile on her face because her child is safe. Often, when a child gets upset one says and does hurtful things, and yet a mother forgives and forgets. A mother's child grows and becomes an adult, and one might make decisions she might not agree with, but she will still love her child and be there when needed. No matter what, a good mother will always have unconditional love for her child.

A child needs support in a variety of ways, and a good mother is there to offer all of the support needed. Of course, a mother is there to support her child financially as best she can; she will always provide for her child to the best of her ability. A mother also provides the emotional support that her child needs; she is always there when her child may need a kiss on an injury, or simply an extra hug as they get off the bus. In addition, it is important for a mother to support her child's interest in extracurricular activities; sometimes that may require driving to practices and events or even encouraging her child to practice at home. Without the support of a good mother a child may squander through life never living up to his or her full potential.

Since children learn by example, it is important for a good mother to be a good role model. A good mother will show respect to her family, friends, and strangers; by showing all of them respect she teaches her children to be respectful. When a mother stands up for what she believes in, it gives her child strength and confidence to be an independent individual. A good mother will always be responsible for her actions and admit mistakes when she makes them. Being responsible shows her child that it is wise to think twice about choices one would make because he or she would ultimately be responsible for the outcome. Every child needs a good role model to look up to and a good mother is just that.

Children learn what they live, so when they are exposed to unconditional love, support, and a good role model, that is who they become. A mother can see her success of being a good mother in the product of her child. A good mother creates loving, supportive, and stand-up people; that is what every good mother wants her child to become. Good mothers possess all three of these defining traits that people can see in every mother.

<http://academichelp.net/samples/essays/definition/>

WHAT IS THIS THING CALLED LOVE?

A wise man once said that love is a wonderful thing. **Although** this statement leaves sparse room for argument, it does little to define what love is beyond the vague realm of wonderful. It is my duty as a devout romantic to embark upon the seemingly difficult task of defining love by looking at the history, explaining what love is not, and examining the uses of love and the results of that usage.

The origin of the word is probably the most logical place to start. As with many words in the English language, love is a derivative of the Latin word "cause major a problemus" which means "You're miserable when you got it and miserable when you don't." The word was created to explain the biological phenomenon that existed when certain individuals came into contact with each other and either remained together or went about their lives separately. Regardless of the outcome, the relationship was usually characteristic of throat lumps, knotted stomachs, weak knees, temporary loss of language, sweaty palms, dizziness, sneezing, and occasional nausea. Belligerent insanity also resulted. History clearly illustrates this. Can we ever forget the face that launched a thousand ships? Federally expressing Van Gogh's ear? The construction of Le Tour Eiffel? All of these were results of love and love lost.

Star-crossed lovers have stated that love is not hand nor foot nor any part belonging to a man. Matrimonial ceremonies also claim that love is not jealous or boastful. Let it be stated here that love also is not a gourmet dish, a domesticated animal, or a latest trend. Love is not a strategic defense mechanism nor the best kept secret at the Pentagon. Love is not another seasoning to bottle and stick on the dust-lined shelves of the spice rack. Love is not to be confused with adhesive tape.

Instead, love is a great counterpart to late, evening thunder storms on hot July nights. Love goes well with cold pizza on picnic blankets. Love is cold, wet sand between bare toes. Love is a capitalistic sell-all for novels, Top-40 pop songs, summer movies, and greeting cards.

In its simplest terms, love is a four-letter word. Much like other words of similar letter make up, when expressed it can evoke laughter, pleasure, pain, anger, and virtually any wave of reaction. Love also can be confused with feelings of indigestion and gas. Houses have been built, burned, and banished because of love.

<http://leo.stcloudstate.edu/acadwrite/definition.html>

STUDENT ZOMBIES

Definition

STUDENT ZOMBIES

Schools divide people into categories. From **First** grade on up, students are labeled "advanced" or "deprived" or "remedial" or "antisocial." Students pigeonhole their fellow students, too. We've all known the "brain," the "jock," the "dummy," and the "teacher's pet." In most cases, these narrow labels are misleading and inaccurate. But there is one label for a certain type of college student that says it all. **That is**, of course, "zombie."

Most of us haven't known many real zombies personally, but we do know how they act. Horror movies have given us portraits of zombies, the living dead, for years. They stalk around graveyards, their eyes glued open by Hollywood makeup artists, bumping like cheap toy robots into living people. The special effects in horror movies are much better now. Zombie students in college do just about the same thing. They stalk around campus, eyes glazed, staring off into space. They wander into classrooms, sit down mechanically, and contemplate the ceiling. Zombie students rarely eat, play sports, or toss Frisbees on campus lawns. Instead, they mysteriously disappear when classes are over and return only when they next feel the urge to drift into a classroom. The urge may not return, **However**, for weeks.

Where student zombies come from is as weird as the origin of the original zombies of the voodoo cults. According to voodoo legend, zombies are corpses that have come alive again. They have been reanimated by supernatural spells. Student zombies, too, are directed by a strange power. They continue to attend school **Although** they have no apparent motivation to do so. They are completely uninterested in college-related activities like tests, grades, papers, and projects. They seem to be propelled by some inner force that compels them to wander forever through the halls of higher education.

All zombies, **unfortunately**, have a similar fate. In the movies, they are usually shot, stabbed, or electrocuted, all to no avail. Then the hero or heroine **finally** realizes that a counter spell is needed. Once the counter spell is cast, with the appropriate props of chicken legs, human hair, and bats' eyeballs, the zombie-corpse can return peacefully to its coffin. Student zombies, if they are to change at all, must undergo a similar traumatic experience. Sometimes the evil spell can be broken by a grade transcript decorated with "F" grades. Sometimes a professor will hold a private, intensive exorcism session. Sometimes, **though**, the zombies blunder around for years until they are gently persuaded by the college administration to head for another institution that accepts zombies. **Then**, they enroll in a new college or get a job in the family business.

Every college student knows that it's not necessary to see *Night of the Living Dead* or *Voodoo Island* in order to see zombies in action. Forget the campus movie theater or the late show. Just sit in a classroom and wait for the students who walk in without books or papers of any kind and sit in the farthest seats in the rear. *Day of the Living Dead* is showing every day at a college near you.

(College Writing Skills-The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.)

WHAT IS HUMOR?

There exist many sayings, proverbs, and scientific studies claiming and proving that having a sense of humor is a great aid in various life situations. **However**, what one finds comic and funny may be dull and boring for another. Some people value only so-called black humor, while others may find comedic features literally in everything. *In other words, there seems to be no universal criteria to define what exactly is humorous.*

According to the Merriam-Webster online dictionary, humor is a quality which appeals to one's sense of the ludicrous or absurdly incongruous. **In other words**, this definition implies that humor is a personal quality which causes us to feel amused as we witness events or phenomena which fall into the category of absurd. The ridiculousness of absurdity, **by the way**, to some extent corresponds with Freud's views on the sense of humor, **but** at the same time, does not seem to give us a clear picture.

The online Free Dictionary defines humor as situations, speeches, or writings which are thought to be humorous. This definition reminds us about jokes and comedy – genres which are most often associated with the sense of humor. **However**, a word or an event on their own cannot be funny, as it is the context which provokes our amusement about something. This assumes that the same joke spoken to different people, who are either familiar or not familiar with its context, will respectively be perceived by them as ridiculous or dull and meaningless.

Dictionary.com offers a definition, according to which humor is a comic, absurd, or incongruous quality which causes amusement. If we restate this definition we can see that it assumes that for a situation or phenomenon to be seen as funny, it is enough for them to be absurd or incongruous. We believe that it is the participant who evaluates every particular situation, **so** we cannot ignore the role of an individual. In fact, this definition is to some extent similar to the one above in terms of appealing only to an object without taking the participant into consideration.

Based on the aforementioned qualities, but seemingly incomplete definitions, we would like to come up with another one. Humor is the individual's ability to perceive situations or phenomena as amusing due to their absurd, incongruous, **or** ludicrous nature, and/or in relation to the context in which they took place.

DEMOCRACY

Definition

WHAT IS DEMOCRACY?

Turn on your TV and switch to a news channel. Take a pencil and a sheet of paper and prepare to take notes. Your aim is to count the use of one of the most popular words in the modern world. This word is democracy. I bet that you will hear it at least 5-6 times within an hour. The word democratic has almost become a synonym to such adjectives as 'good,' 'fair' or 'equal' (George 324). Politicians use it to evaluate the domestic and foreign policies of their neighbors, opponents and allies. *Simultaneously, it is obvious that in many cases this word is misunderstood, as well as used for manipulation.*

What is democracy? Why has it become the cornerstone of modern civilization? Democracy can be understood as a process of people governing their state and managing community affairs based on consensus (Howards 27). Though democracy is often defined as a form of government, to my mind it is more reasonable to contemplate it as a process, a constant opportunity by which citizens may bring changes into their social and political life.

The origins of democracy lie in Ancient Greece. This term was constructed from two Greek words: 'demos', which means 'people', and 'cratos', which means 'power.' A long time ago, Greek men used to gather in the town square to make decisions about urgent political issues. Greek democracy was direct – not only in the sense that citizens could vote for decisions personally, but also in the sense that they could control the political process and the authorities. It must be pointed out that back then not everyone could take part in voting – this privilege was only available to male citizens. Slaves – and ancient Greece was a slavery state – and women could not affect social and political life (George 76).

Along with the population's growth and the complication of political processes, it had become almost impossible to conduct direct democracy. This led to a representative democracy, the model, which is used all over the world today. It may be constitutional, parliamentary, or presidential – the main feature is that people affect political life through the representatives they have chosen through elections (Howards 35).

Modern democracy implies many privileges that ancient Greeks did not know. For example, people now can vote regardless of their gender, skin color, social status or financial position. Democracy is considered to be the optimal way to run the state, however, many critics talk about democratic tyranny and even the injustice of this form of government (Howards 56). Imagine that in the presidential elections, 49% of the electorate vote for one candidate, and 51% vote for another. The second candidate wins the elections, but what about those people whose interests were subjected to the will of the majority?

Democracy is a complicated and versatile phenomenon that can be studied from different approaches. However, as Sir Winston Churchill had said once: "Democracy is the worst form of government except for all those others that have been tried."

References

George, Michael. *Does Democracy Fit Best?* New York: Blush Press, 2008. Print.
 Howards, Ramon. *Democracy as Its Own Founder.* Boston: Rival Publishing, 2003. Print.

Descriptive
EDITED

DESCRIPTIVE - EDITED

BROCATO'S

Roberto loves ice cream. He especially loves Brocato's ice cream. He says that it is the best ice cream in the world! Roberto often goes to Brocato's after school. It is on Carrollton Avenue near his apartment.

Brocato's is an old-fashioned ice cream shop. Angelo Brocato's grandson runs the shop now. In the windows, there are Italian flags and delicious pastries. Inside, there are small, round marble tables. To the side there is a tall case full of pastries. On top of the case, there are large jars of candy. Next to the pastry case, there are large, round tubs of ice cream in a large refrigerated case.

It is a busy day and there are many people at Brocato's today. Roberto is there with Sylvia. They are eating ice cream and talking about their English test tomorrow. Other people are drinking Italian coffee and reading newspapers. Some look tired. They are probably taking a break from work. Some children are standing at the ice cream case. They are choosing a flavor. Their father is waiting patiently.

Roberto feels comfortable in Brocato's. Mr. Brocato is friendly and the ice cream is the best in the world.

(Composition Practice: Book 1)

A PERSON**Description and Narration****KATIE'S**

Roberto likes to eat out. He goes to a restaurant for dinner almost every weekend. He doesn't wait for a special occasion. He usually invites his friend, David, to go with him.

Roberto's favorite restaurant is Katie's. It's a small neighborhood place on Bienville Street. It is not elegant, but it is very pleasant. Katie's granddaughter and her husband run the restaurant. They know most of their customers. They are very friendly. It is a typical New Orleans restaurant. There are only a few tables in the restaurant. There are no tablecloths on the tables. There are posters of New Orleans on the walls. There is a desk in the front. Near the desk, there is a jukebox. The food is delicious. Roberto sometimes orders fried chicken or pizza. David likes fried chicken. They eat slowly and leisurely. They always enjoy their meal. The waiters are friendly and the service is quick. Roberto always leaves a nice tip.

Roberto has a pleasant evening when he goes to his favorite restaurant. He always enjoys eating with David and other his friends.

(Compositon Practice: Book 1)

MY UNCLE
Descriptive**MY MYSTERIOUS UNCLE: PATRICIO**

My family is full of happy, crazy, and talented people. My aunt Margarita has a yard full of orphaned pets. My brother Jose is an expert tailor, and my mother loves to experiment in the kitchen. **However**, I think the most interesting is my mysterious uncle Patricio.

Patricio is an elderly man now, with white hair sticking up all over his head. Beneath his messy hair, he has a wrinkled brown face and powerful dark eyes that show many emotions. Patricio is tall and skinny, and he wears baggy pants and a plaid shirt. He has a tattoo of a heart on his arm. The heart has the word Rosa written across it in red and black letters, but he has never told me who she is.

Patricio has an interesting history. He and my mother were born in a small village in the mountains. When he was seventeen, he left home to explore the world. On one trip, he went to Siberia to look for gold. On another trip, he went to Alaska to work on a fishing boat. Now he fixes air conditioners in Los Angeles, and during the winter months, he sometimes comes to visit us and play the accordion.

I love spending time with my uncle Patricio. He has an interesting look and a sad and mysterious past. He is **also** a talented musician. Someday, I hope that he will tell me about Rosa and how he got the tattoo with her name.

(Effective Academic Writing 2: The Short Essay)

A STORE**Descriptive****KID TALES**

In Sylvia's neighborhood, there is a small children's bookstore. Sylvia likes to go there. She likes the name of the store - Kid Tales. Sylvia often goes there to buy gifts for her niece and nephew. They live in Mexico City.

The store is bright and cheerful. To the left of the front door, there are large books for young children. The colors are bright and the pictures are beautiful. Sylvia always looks at these **First**. Her favorite book is *The Sleepy Caterpillar*. Next to the picture books, there are shelves of puppets and soft animals. Sylvia especially likes the teddy bears. Near the toys, there are books for older children. There are shelves and shelves of these books. Sylvia likes to read the titles. Her favorite is *Sixth Grade Gets to You*. In the back, there is a reading corner with a small table and chairs.

On the other side of the store, there are puzzles and games. One puzzle is a map of the United States. Each state is a piece of the puzzle. Sylvia wants to buy one for her niece's birthday. Near the door, there is a counter with a cash register on it. The owner of the store usually sits behind the counter. She is friendly and helpful.

Sylvia likes the store. A children's bookstore is for adults, too!

(Composition Practice: Book 1)

THE BEST PIZZA in TOWN and MAYBE the WORLD

I have suffered a great deal **because** of a terrible addiction to pizza. Basically, I enjoy pizza too much. In fact, I enjoy it so much, I won't share it, not even with my mother. People in my hometown of Cabimas, Venezuela, laugh at me and call me the Pizza King of Cabimas, but it is a name that I am proud of. I have eaten pizza in many places, and none is as good as the pizza of Cabimas.

The best place to eat pizza in Cabimas is at Papa's. Customers have to wait in line to get a table but the wait is worth it. Once they reseated, pizza-lovers can choose from many varieties of pizza, such as pizza with shrimp and smoked oysters or pizza with pine nuts and garlic, but my favorite is the sausage and pepperoni. **First of all**, it is big. When the waiter puts it down in front of me, I feel happy **Because** I will get enough to eat. It smells of garlic, oil, and spices. And it looks delicious too. The sauce oozes out from under a layer of rich melted cheese. The best part is the first bite. I sink my teeth into a slightly crunchy crust, thick tomato sauce and gooey cheese, and I am in heaven, I can eat two of these pizzas in one night, **even though** I know I will have a stomachache afterwards.

Now that I am in the United States, I am trying different kinds of pizzas here. I have never seen so many different pizza restaurants! I want to try them one by one. So far, some of them are delicious, but I am convinced that the best pizza in the world is still at Papa's restaurant a couple of blocks from the house where I grew up.

(Effective Academic Writing 2: The Short Essay)

MY COUSIN**Descriptive****MY COUSIN PATRICIA**

My cousin Patricia is a teacher and works for Santa Maria de Fatima High School, in Peru. She has been teaching there for the last six years. She is 32, but looks much younger. Patty is a very nice person to get along with and has some very good qualities.

Patricia believes all people are equal. She likes to show people that women as well as men can do anything and be successful. When she talks about current events, she likes to mention the achievements of men and women of all races and nations. She often asks her students to do research on organizations in which people work together to make the world a better place.

My cousin is a good leader. If you ever had a chance to join any of her group meetings, you would notice right away how she enjoys leading others while encouraging them to participate in what is going on. When there are decisions to be made, she listens to everyone's opinions and respects everyone's suggestions. People who know that aspect of her like her very much. People like to be with her, and she has many friends. The only thing bad I can say about her is that I don't see her often enough.

In conclusion, my cousin Patty is very nice in many ways, is a very good teacher, and is the best company a person could have. I wish she didn't live so far away, but someday maybe she will come to live near my family. That will be a wonderful day.

(Weaving It Together: Connecting Reading and Writing)

SEASONAL THOUGHTS

Summer is my favorite time of year. The temperature suits me **because** I like the seasonal clothing and the outdoor activities.

I can step outside any time I want to without putting on piles of clothing. A light shirt and shorts with sandals for my bare feet are always enough for everyday wear, while a pair of jeans and a light jacket are usually enough for cool evenings. On formal occasions I can dress myself up without crushing everything into wrinkles by having to wear a heavy coat.

What I like most about this season is participating in outdoor activities. I really like swimming when the air is warm and the sun is ever present. Tennis is fun too. Everybody I know likes to get up early in the morning for an invigorating game. Both the tennis game and the bike rides to and from the court are pleasant ways to start a summer morning.

These are some of my reasons for liking summer. It is definitely my favorite time of year.

(Copy-Write: Basic Writing Through Controlled Composition)

A PARK**Descriptive****AUDUBON PARK**

On Saturday afternoons, my brother and I like to go to Audubon Park. It is not far from our home. It is near "Tulane University". It is between St. Charles Avenue and Magazine Street.

Audubon Park is large and beautiful. There are huge trees in the park. Some are oak and some are magnolia. The trees are tall and give a lot of shade. There are many azalea bushes in /the park. In the spring, there are beautiful pink flowers on the bushes. There is **also** a lot of thick green grass. Near the St. Charles entrance, there are roses.

It is a sunny day and there are many people in the park today. Some of the people are sitting on benches and talking to their friends. There are all kinds of people in the park. Some look rich and some look poor. Some are young and some are -did. Some are fat and some are thin. Some look happy and some look sad. Some young people are playing soccer. My brother, Bruno, is playing with them. Others are riding bicycles. A few are jogging. There are some small children on the playground in the park. Some are climbing and some are swinging. Others are running and jumping. The children's mothers and fathers are watching them. One mother is calling to her child **because** he is running near the street.

Audubon Park is a wonderful place to spend the afternoon.

Roberto Baroni (Composition Practice: Book 1)

MY ROOM
Descriptive**MY FANTASY ROOM**

Recently, the comic strip "Peanuts" had a story about Lucy's going to camp for two weeks. At Camp Beanbag, Lucy tells Charlie Brown, there is no flag raising or required activity. All the campers do is lie in a room in beanbag chairs and eat junk food. This idea appealed to me, and I began to think. If I could spend two weeks in just one place, what would that place be like? *I began to imagine the room of my dreams.*

First of all, my fantasy room would be decorated in a way that would make me feel totally at ease. The walls would be painted a tasteful shade of pale green, the color supposed to be the most soothing. Psychologists have conducted studies proving that color can affect a person's mood. **Also**, a deep plush carpet in an intense blue would cover the floor from wall to wall—the perfect foundation for padding silently around the room. In the entryway, huge closets with sliding doors would contain rny wardrobe of size-eight designer originals. The closets I have now are always messy and crowded, stuffed with old shoes and other kinds of junk. **Lastly**, on the walls, silver frames would hold my memories; pictures of me with my sports star and musician friends, news clippings reporting on my social life, a poster advertising the movie version of my most recent best-selling novel. Everything would be quiet and tasteful, of course.

I'd have a king-sized bed with a headboard full of buttons that would allow me to turn on lights, start music playing, or run hot water for my Jacuzzi bath without getting up. Tall bookcases with enough shelf space for all the souvenirs from my world travels would line an entire wall. Against the opposite wall would be a chrome and glass desk topped with lined pads and a rainbow of felt-tipped pens. They would await the moment when I became inspired enough to begin writing my next best-seller. And for my purebred Persian cat, there would be a lavender satin pillow.

Finally, my fantasy room would have the latest technological advances. The air-conditioning or heating, depending on the season, would function at a whisper. A telephone, operated by a push button from my bed, would put me in touch with the world. Or, if I were feeling antisocial, I could flick on my quadraphonic stereo system and fill the room with music. I could select a movie from my library of videocassette tapes to play on my giant-screen projection TV. Or I could throw a switch, and the satellite dish on my roof would bring me my choice of television programs from all over the world.

It's probably good that my fantasy room exists only in my mind. If it were real, I don't think two weeks would be long enough. I might stay in it forever.

(College Writing Skills-The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.)

MY FAMILY

Descriptive

FAMILY PORTRAIT

My mother, who is seventy years old, recently sent me a photograph of herself that I had never seen before. While cleaning out the attic of her Florida home, she came across a studio portrait she had had taken about a year before she married my father. *This picture of my mother as a twenty-year-old girl has fascinated me from the moment I began to study it closely.*

The young woman in the picture has a face that resembles my own in many ways. Her face is a bit more oval than mine, but the softly waving brown hair around it is identical. The small, straight nose is the same model I was born with. My mother's mouth is closed, yet there is just the slightest hint of a smile on her full lips. I know that if she had smiled, she would have shown the same wide grin and down curving "smile lines" that appear in my own snapshots. The most haunting features in the photo, **However**, are my mother's eyes. They are exact duplicates of my own large, dark brown ones. Her brows are plucked into thin lines, which are like two pencil strokes added to highlight those fine, luminous eyes.

I've **also** carefully studied the clothing and jewelry in the photograph. My mother is wearing a blouse and skirt that, **Although** the photo was taken fifty years ago, could easily be worn today. The blouse is made of heavy eggshell-colored satin and reflects the light in its folds and hollows. It has a turned-down cowi collar and smocking on the shoulders and below the collar. The smocking (tiny rows of gathered material) looks hand-done. The skirt, which covers my mother's calves, is straight and made of light wool or flannel. My mother is wearing silver drop earrings. They are about two inches long and roughly shield-shaped. On her left wrist is a matching bracelet. My mother can't find this bracelet now, despite the fact that we spent hours searching through the attic for it. On the **third** finger of her left hand is a ring with a large, square-cut stone.

The story behind the picture is as interesting to me as the young woman it captures. Mom, who was earning twenty-five dollars a week as a file clerk, decided to give her boyfriend (my father) a picture of herself. She spent almost two weeks' salary on the skirt and blouse, which she bought at a fancy department store downtown. She borrowed the earrings and bracelet from her older sister, my aunt Dorothy. The ring she wore was a present from another young man she was dating at the time. Mom spent another chunk of her salary to pay the portrait photographer for the hand-tinted print in old-fashioned tones of brown and tan. Just before giving the picture to my father, she scrawled at the lower left, "Sincerely, Beatrice."

When I study this picture, I react in many ways. I think about the trouble that Mom went to in order to impress the young man who was to be my father. I laugh when I look at the ring that was probably worn to make my father jealous. I smile at the serious, formal inscription my mother used in this stage of the budding relationship. Sometimes, I am filled with a mixture of pleasure and sadness when I look at this frozen long-ago moment. It is a moment of beauty, of love, and- in a way - of my own past.

THE WEATHER in CHICAGO

The weather is important to everyone. It is more than the subject of conversation. People's lives and moods change with the weather. My family and I have visited our friend, Salvatori, in Chicago several times in the summer, but we have never visited him in the winter. It's December now, and here we are in Chicago. We have been here for two weeks. It's much colder in Chicago than in New Orleans at this time of year. In Chicago and this part of the United States, there are definitely four seasons: winter, spring, summer, and fall.

This winter has been very unpleasant. It has snowed a lot and people have had trouble with their cars. Last night, it snowed. Now there are two feet of snow on the ground. This has been fun for Bruno and me but Salvatori didn't have fun this morning when his car got stuck in the snow. In fact, since morning many people have gotten stuck in the snow. Schools have closed **because** students couldn't get to school. Many people have stayed inside. When people do go outside, they need to wear heavy coats, boots, hats, and gloves. It has gotten very, very cold. Salvatori says that the temperature has dropped to 0° Fahrenheit and below! Brrr!

According to Salvatori, spring and fall are lovely seasons here. In the springtime, everything comes alive. The snow melts, the grass turns green, and flowers begin to bloom. People seem happy and spend more time outside. The sun shines almost every day. Salvatori says that the leaves turn orange, yellow, and red in the fall. The weather is still warm and pleasant. People drive to the country in order to see the fall colors. This is our friend's favorite season. Summer is a good season in the north-central part of the United States, too. Our last visit was in the summertime. It gets hot and humid, but there are fun things to do. Salvatori says he goes on picnics, swims a lot, and gives parties in his backyard. He relaxes and takes life easier. It sometimes rains here, he says, but that is not a problem. **After** the rain is over, the air is cool and pleasant.

People's lives certainly change with the weather. My life would be different in Chicago. I'm glad that I don't live here. Our friend, Salvatori, likes Chicago, but he isn't crazy about winter, either.

(Composition Practice: A Text for English Language Learners)

ADVENTURE**Descriptive****MY ADVENTURE**

The sun was shining brightly. It was a fine Sunday morning with the birds chirping cheerfully, and the wind blowing lightly, passing over my face.

My sister and I planned to go to an isolated island near the beach. I was not confident at **first**, as I heard people saying that the island was haunted and dangerous. People who had gone there before were believed to have gone missing. But my sister did not believe those superstitious rumors, so she wanted to prove it herself. I had no choice but to follow her, as I did not want to let her go on her own.

We went there by boat. It took a few minutes for us to reach the island. When we reached it, silence welcomed us. I was quite scared. My sister entered the thick forest. I was reluctant to go in at **first**, but after my sister persuaded me, I followed her. The forest was dark and cold and we could only hear the sound of crickets and birds. We went deeper into the forest. We did not know what we were looking for. After a few minutes, we realized that we were lost.

I started to panic. All I wanted to do was get out from this eerie island as soon as possible. But how was I going to find the exit when the surroundings looked the same? I looked at my sister. She was **also** thinking what I was thinking.

Suddenly, we heard it. We heard a loud roar coming from the inner part of the forest. Then, we heard a scream-- a sharp piercing scream. I was really shivering. I could not think logically anymore. Then, I felt that the world was spinning around and everything started blur and then everything went black...

When I opened my eyes, I saw strangers around me. I was puzzled. Then I saw my sister sitting in a corner, laughing. I was very confused. Who were these strangers? What did they want from us?

Then, my sister explained to me that the strangers were making a film on the island. When they heard my sister crying for help, they started to search for us, and they brought us back. After hearing that, I started to blush. I was really embarrassed. I was very paranoid. That was the most embarrassing moment for me.

FROM "BEYOND the SUN"

It's colder now. There's a rosy blush of color behind the clouds massed low in the southern sky, near where the sun might be. The trail cut a swath fifteen feet wide through a deep evergreen forest, and I fall into the easy meditative rhythm of flatland skiing: kick-slide, kick-slide, kick-slide. It warms me up right away.

When the lodge is well behind me, with only the forest ahead, I **at last** stop and look around. What kind of magic is this? A minimalist world. Nothing but spruce trees mounded with snow, a vast and enclosing mosaic etched solely in grays and whites. Candle spruce, the trees are called—tall and slender, their boughs held close to their trunks for protection against the winter's weight, lowered in supplication. Without a winter sun, without much wind, the snow that falls here doesn't melt or blow away, as it does back in Colorado, where I usually ski. **Instead**, it stays on the trees, bending the smaller ones over like so many nuns with their heads bowed in prayer. On the tops of the trees the snow clumps into knobs that look like bobbing human heads, like drunks falling asleep at a bar, like legions of friendly ghosts nodding off to dreamland. And the smallest trees of all are but stubby white thumbs lost entirely beneath the snow.

Without direct sunlight, there are no shadows here, no lines, no sharp distinctions. The daylight lies as a graying caress upon the soft, undisturbed patterns of free-fallen snow. It's a scene so easy on the eyes, so at peace with itself, that the skier opens wide to take it all in. Winter's wonderland discovered: the Forest White.

-Tom Huth
(*Refining Composition Skills: Rhetoric and Grammar*)

LONDON

Set in the heart of southern England, London is one of the biggest and busiest cities in Europe. A truly international city, London attracts millions of visitors every year from all over the world, yet never loses its own unique charm.

London has many impressive sights to see, ranging from the historical beauty of St.Paul's Cathedral and Big Ben to Buckingham Palace and the Houses of Parliament. In this city of contrasts, you can be walking along one of the busiest streets, yet still be less than a mile from one of the many huge, peaceful parks. London is a great cultural center, too; the National Gallery contains one of the finest collections of classical paintings in the world.

London is **also** well known for other things apart from its monuments and art galleries. Shoppers will enjoy visiting the department stores on Oxford Street or they could try Harrods, the most exclusive shop in London. For evening entertainment, the choice of theaters is enormous. From the famous Southbank Theater complex to the smaller theaters on Covent Garden, there is no end of plays to see. Soho and its pavement cafés are **also** worth visiting.

London is an exceptional place, a truly modern city that has managed to keep its traditional style and sense of history. You may get exhausted in London, **but** one thing is certain; you will never get bored, as Dr. Johnson once said, "When a man is tired of London, he is tired of life."

<http://www.eslflow.com/descriptivewriting.html>

Narrative

EDITED

NARRATIVE- EDITED

A TRIP to SAN FRANCISCO

Roberto and Bruno took a trip to San Francisco last July. They went there to visit Dominick. He is a friend from their old neighborhood in Rome. He is **also** a distant cousin. They went there by train **because** they wanted to see more of the United States. The trip took two days and nights.

They arrived in San Francisco at midnight. Dominick met them at the train station. They were so happy to see him. He looked exactly the same. They gave him a big hug. The next day, they went sightseeing. They rode the cable cars, saw the Golden Gate Bridge, and had lunch at Fisherman's Wharf. At Fisherman's Wharf, they saw the fishing boats come in. The next day, they visited the University of California at Berkeley. Dominick is a student there. Bruno and Roberto liked the campus. They thought that it was very big and very beautiful.

They saw all of San Francisco before they left. Dominick took them everywhere! They returned to New Orleans by plane **because** they didn't have time to return by train. Dominick was sad to see them go and they were sad to leave.

All in all, Roberto and Bruno had a wonderful trip. They traveled across Texas, New Mexico, and Arizona. They saw the beautiful coast of California. They toured all of San Francisco. They had a great visit with Dominick. Perhaps they will go again next summer!

(Compositon Practice: Book 1)

A SCARY SECRET

My sister and I made a dangerous mistake one summer, I was thirteen and my sister was fourteen, and our parents had taken us to the city where they grew up. We felt very grown up as we rode to the hotel in a taxi. The hotel was very big, and it had a blue tile floor. **After** we unpacked our suitcases, our parents wanted to go to the market. My mother told us not to go outside. "We won't," my sister promised, but I knew that she was lying. We had already decided to go out and explore this strange and beautiful city by ourselves.

As soon as my parents were out of sight, we got our things and went downstairs. We walked out of the hotel doors and down a narrow street. The sun was setting, and the light was very beautiful. We could hear the noises of traffic nearby, but the little street was quiet. **Suddenly**, a man with a gun stepped out from a doorway. He said, "Don't move!" He was short, and he was wearing a dark green jacket and sunglasses. He came very close and we could smell cigarettes and something terrible in his breath. We were terrified and couldn't say anything. He said, "Give me your shoes." So I did. Then he took my sister's purse and her gold ring and ran away. I remember that I fell against my sister. I heard her take a deep breath; she was shaking. **Afterward**, we ran back to the hotel, across the blue tile floor and up to our room.

The man scared us, but he **also** taught us something important. **Before** this experience, we did not always listen to our parents. We now learned that we should obey them. My sister and I became obedient daughters, and we enjoyed the rest of our vacation. **However**, we decided not to tell our parents about our adventure. We knew they would punish us **even though** we had learned our lesson. This dangerous adventure is still a secret that I share with my sister.

(Effective Academic Writing 2: The Short Essay)

HOUSE AFIRE

On September 7, 1969, our house burned to the ground and left fourteen people homeless. We had gone to church earlier in the evening to hear my brother Kelvin deliver the sermon. As we were driving home, everybody was happy. "You preached a good sermon," Shirley: old Kelvin, and we all agreed. Then one of my other brothers, John, suggested, "Let's stop for some ice cream." My mother seemed to be in a good mood, so she said, "That's a good idea." We stopped and got a gallon of strawberry ice cream to carry home.

As we neared our house, I could see a glow in the sky; it was as if the sun was rising at ten o'clock at night. "It looks as if something's on fire," Betty said. "It might be our house," said Robert, intending a joke, But no one laughed.

We turned the last corner onto our street, and a sudden quiet filled the car. Our house was in flames. The quiet was broken only with Chuckie crying, "Our house is on fire." The rest of us all sat tense and frightened.

After my mother parked the car, we all climbed out, not caring any more about the ice cream as we joined the onlookers who were gathering around. All of us kids were crying as if a relative were dying. Then I saw my mother running around and asking, "Has anyone seen Sandy?" I began to feel sick and thought I was going to throw up. I wouldn't bear to think of my sister in the flames that seemed to go fifty feet into the air.

Finally, I saw Sandy getting out of her boyfriend's car. Everybody in the family was safe. But we were all sad and deeply hurt as we stood together, watching our home burn to the ground. Where would we go or sleep? The day had turned into a nightmare that I would never forget.

(Copy-Write: Basic Writing Through Controlled Composition)

AN ACCIDENT

Narration

WITNESS

Last month as my husband and I sat in our van at an intersection waiting for the light to turn green, we heard approaching sirens just **as** the light changed. My husband, at the wheel, waited before entering the intersection. **As** we looked around, trying to see which direction the wail was coming from, we saw a light blue car suddenly appear on the cross street and stop short at the intersection. Close behind was a police car, which, after pulling ahead, slammed to a stop immediately in front of the other car.

Almost at the same moment, both drivers jumped out and confronted each other on the street. We could see that the policeman was carrying a revolver, **although** he wasn't pointing it at the other driver — a young man apparently in his early twenties. What happened next is confusing and hard to explain, **because** several things occurred in less than a minute.

The young man began striking the officer, cursing and behaving belligerently. The policeman, still holding his gun at his side, ordered the man to turn around and put his hands on his car. **Then** it seemed that the officer tried to strike the head of the other man with his handgun; the gun fired, and the young man dropped to the ground. All this action, remember, took place in less than a minute. Almost immediately after the shot another police car came up and crowds of bystanders began to surround the area. We could no longer observe what was happening, but we couldn't leave **Because** the streets were blocked.

The young driver is still in the hospital recovering from a wound in the neck. He is suing the town for applying unfair police tactics to college students and for unwarranted use of firearms.

(Copy-Write: Basic Writing Through Controlled Composition)

belligerently: unfriendly

bystander: observer

confront: to stand or come in front of; meet face to face

A MEMORABLE TRIP

I took a fantastic trip with my family when I was ten years old. I remember it well. My aunt, uncle, and cousins were living on a little farm in the country outside Rome and they invited us to visit them. These cousins, Angelo and Gina, are the same cousins who live in Miami now. Our trip to visit them a long time ago was very different from our recent trip to Miami.

It was a Saturday morning when we left home. We got up early that morning before the sun rose. We were sleepy, but we were excited and ate breakfast quickly. We left home at 5:30 in order to get an early start. It took us three hours to get there in my father's old car. When we arrived at the house, my father honked the horn to announce our arrival. Everyone ran out to greet us. We all hugged and kissed each other.

We stayed for two days and had a marvelous time. We played outside all day and helped Uncle Vito feed the chickens. He taught us how to milk cow. He **also** showed us how to play checkers. At night, Roberto and I played checkers with Angelo and Gina while listening to the grown-ups tell stories about their childhood.

When it was time to leave, we were very sad. My mother was especially sad to leave my Aunt Rosalina, her sister. They begged us to stay longer, but we had to leave. My father had to go to work the next day. As I look back, that trip was a long, long time ago. Aunt Rosalina and Uncle Vito are both dead, and Gina and Angelo are living in Miami. The world is different now.

(Composition Practice: A Text for English Language Learners)

A DAY at the BEACH

Like most families in the city, we like to go to the beach on Sundays in summer. **And**, like most families, we go to bed late on Saturday night and get up late, perhaps eleven o'clock **before** we are ready to depart. So last Sunday was typical. We packed everything we needed, and all got into the car - my father, my mother and my young brothers, George and Philip - and set off for Varkiza at the same time as all the other families in our district.

It took us an hour and a half to get to Varkiza. We soon found ourselves in an endless line of traffic, with everyone getting hotter and more impatient. When we got to Varkiza, it was just as bad **because** it took twenty minutes to find somewhere to park.

The scene at the beach was incredibly colorful and noisy. Hundreds of families were lying on towels in the sun or sheltered under brightly colored sunshades and half of them had a radio on. Groups of boys were trying to play games with beach balls and tripping over the couples trying to sunbathe so arguments were starting up everywhere. George and Philip rushed down to the water while my mother and I put up our sunshade and my father unpacked a deckchair and read the paper.

Eventually, the boys got tired of swimming and playing and said they were hungry. We went to one of the big cafes near the beach. It was full of people. They were all eating, drinking and talking. We joined a long queue for food while my mother looked for a free table.

When we got back to the car after a long lunch we realized that all the other families were returning at the same time. It was seven thirty before we got back to our flat. "It's the last time!" my father said. "Never again!" But we knew that next weekend, he would stay up late on Saturday night, get up late on Sunday morning, and we would set out for the beach at exactly the same time as everyone else.

MY FAULT

I remember vividly the day I made a big mistake regarding one of my friends. I was eleven years old, in the fifth grade, and I went to a school in the country. The school, which was very small and poor, had about twenty classrooms.

My friend and I, who became acquainted with me about a year before, studied in the same classroom. We quickly became closer and even friendlier than before. When neither of us understood something, we would ask each other to clear up our questions.

Our classroom had a shelf, which was made of wood and painted brown. The teacher used it to place miscellaneous things on. Among those things, she especially liked a pink flower vase which was made of pottery. One time, she told the students that her mother had given her this flower vase a long time ago when she had gone to visit her mother in town.

One day when we were waiting for the teacher, my friend and I went to the shelf to look at the objects on it. We saw a toy car on top of the shelf and **because** it was too high to reach, my friend grabbed the edge of the shelf with his right hand and started to climb up. Suddenly his left hand collided with the flower vase. It fell on the floor with a little dry sound; the flower vase was broken into pieces.

Before we could think of what to do, the teacher appeared in the door.

We ran back to our seats and we told nobody what had happened. The teacher quickly noticed the pieces of the broken vase on the floor. She was stunned for a moment. Then she slowly turned her face to the class and asked in a trembling voice that had broken the vase.

Nobody answered her question. **After** a moment of silence, she said in an angry voice that if someone had seen who broke the flower vase and did not willingly point out the culprit, **when** she found out he would get the same punishment as the one who broke the vase.

When I heard those words, I became afraid of the punishment if I kept silent. I stood up, pointed my finger at my friend, and said that he had broken the vase. I slumped down in my chair as if I had just thrown a burden from my shoulder; but now, **because** of my egotism, this burden was transferred to my friend. He was hit with a ruler five times on his palm.

Maybe my friend will forgive me for what I did to him, but I will never forget my fault. All these years later, I always promise myself that I will never do that to my friends again; I never let my friends think of me as a mean person.

(Developing Composition Skills: Rhetoric and Grammar. Thomson Heinle)

A KEY MOMENT in my CHILDHOOD

This incident occurred when I was about ten years old, just after the War. I had spent the war years in the country but when it was over my parents returned to London and I found myself a stranger in a class of 40 boys in a state primary school.

I had had advantages most of the boys had lacked. There were plenty of books in the house and my parents had encouraged me to read. The teacher in this London school, a man called Jones, soon found that when he asked the class a question, I was the **First** to put up my hand and usually knew the answer. **Because** of this, he started calling me "Professor" and though I was not trying to show off, a lot of the boys obviously thought of me as the teacher's pet.

One day Mr. Jones asked a question and several boys failed to answer it before he turned to me. This time I got the answer hopelessly wrong. He was so used to relying on me that he was irritated. "No, don't be silly. Professor," he said.

A few minutes afterwards the bell rang and when I went down to the playground, a group of my classmates followed me. I tried to ignore them but they gathered round me, laughing and jeering and calling me names. Suddenly a boy I hardly knew pushed his way through the group, stood beside me, and turned to face them. His name was Ian Scott and I can still see him clearly. He had fair hair and bright blue eyes, and always wore a red jersey. "What are you laughing at?" he demanded. "None of you ever know the answer and he just got one question wrong, just one!" He put his hand on my shoulder and the crowd fell silent, and then dispersed.

That incident taught me two things that I have always remembered. One is that most of us envy those who are more successful than we are, and it does not take very much for a group of ordinary people to turn into a mob, eager to humiliate someone. The other is that one brave man or woman willing to face such a mob can make them ashamed of themselves and bring them to their senses. I have found that as true in politics as it was in the playground.

(Magda Rose)

CHILDHOOD FEARS

I remember my childhood as being generally happy and can recall experiencing some of the most carefree times of my life. But I can **also** remember, even more vividly, moments of being deeply frightened. As a child, I was truly terrified of the dark and of getting lost; these fears were very real and caused me some extremely uncomfortable moments.

Maybe it was the strange way things looked and sounded in my familiar room at night that scared me so much. There was never total darkness, but a streetlight or passing car lights made clothes hung over a chair take on the shape of an unknown beast. Out of the corner of my eye, I saw curtains seem to move when there was no breeze. A tiny creak in the floor would sound a hundred times louder than in the daylight, and my imagination would take over, creating burglars and monsters on the prowl. Darkness always made me feel so helpless, too. My heart would pound, and I would lie very still so that the "enemy" wouldn't discover me.

Another of my childhood fears was that I would get lost, especially on the way home from school. Every morning I got on the school bus right near my home—that was no problem. After school, though, when all the buses were lined up along the curb, I was terrified that I'd get on the wrong one and be taken to some unfamiliar neighborhood. I would scan the bus for the faces of my friends, make sure the bus driver was the same one that had been there in the morning, and even then ask the others over and over again to be sure I was on the right bus. On school or family trips to an amusement park or a museum, I wouldn't let the leaders out of my sight. And of course, I was never very adventurous when it came to taking walks or hikes, **Because I** would go only where I was sure I could never get lost.

Perhaps one of the worst fears of all I had as a child was that of not being liked or accepted by others. **First of all**, I was quite shy. **Second**, I worried constantly about my looks, thinking people wouldn't like me **because** I was too fat or wore braces. I tried to wear the "right" clothes and even had intense arguments with my mother over the importance of wearing "flats" instead of saddle shoes to school. I'm sorry that we had these arguments now, especially since my mother is quite sickly and has spent the last year in and out of the hospital. Being popular was so important to me then, and the fear of not being liked was a powerful one.

One of the processes of evolving from a child to an adult is being able to recognize and overcome or outgrow our fears. I've learned that darkness does not have to take on a life of its own, that others can help me when I'm lost, and that friendliness and sincerity will encourage people to like me. Understanding the things that scared us as children helps us to cope with our lives as adults.

ROSA PARKS

Do you think one person's actions can make a difference? Some people say that each person must do what she or he thinks is right, and perhaps in the end each person can make a difference. One example of this can be found in the story of a woman named Rosa Parks. She was a black woman who grew up in Alabama and lived under many Jim Crow laws. On December 1, 1955, Rosa Parks became the "mother" of the civil rights movement when she was arrested **because** she would not give up her seat on a city bus to a white person.

On that day Rosa was planning to take the bus home from work as usual, but this bus ride did not turn out to be typical. She had just finished working as a seamstress at a department store and then walked to the bus stop. As she **first** boarded the bus, she noticed that the driver was the same man who had sent her off his bus years earlier **because** she would not go around to the back door after she was already on the bus. She decided to get on anyway and sit down, but she did not sit at the very front of the bus. She took a seat next to a black man in the **first** row that "colored" people were allowed to sit in. At the next stop some white people got on the bus. After they filled up the white seats, one man was left standing. When the driver noticed him standing, he told Rosa and the others in her row to let the man have a seat. Three people stood up, but the driver saw that Rosa was still sitting there. He asked if she would stand up, and she refused. Then he told her he would have her arrested, and Rosa told him he could do that. At that point the driver refused to move the bus any further, and several black people left the bus.

A few minutes later, two policemen got on the bus to take care of the situation. When the driver told them that Rosa would not stand up, the policemen walked over to her and asked her why she wouldn't get up. Rosa said she didn't think she should stand up and asked, "Why do you push us around?" One policeman answered, "I don't know, but the law is the Jaw, and you are under arrest." As soon as he said that, Rosa stood up. Then one of the policemen picked up her purse while the other picked up her shopping bag, and the three of them left the bus together. The policemen had their squad car waiting near the bus. **Finally**, they took Rosa to the police station in the car.

Rosa's actions that day started a citywide boycott of the bus system by Blacks that **lasted** more than a year. This later resulted in the US Supreme Court decision against segregation on city buses. Sometimes when people tell this story, they say that Rosa did not give up her seat **because** she was tired, but she says, "No, the only tired I was, was tired of giving in."

(Destinations 2- Thomson-Heinle)

Narrative

NOT EDITED

NARRATIVE –NOT EDITED

**EARTHQUAKE
NOT EDITED****Narration****THE EARTHQUAKE OF 1964**

March 27, 1964, was a holiday in Alaska. Most people were at home, and everything was peaceful. Then it happened. Suddenly, there was a sound, like the sound of thunder. Next, people's houses began to shake. Buildings cracked and fell. In the town of Anchorage, the main street went up ten feet, holes opened in the earth, and buildings fell in. The earthquake that hit Alaska measured 8.3 on the Richter Scale.

In the Pacific Ocean the earthquake made a tidal wave. This wave traveled at two hundred miles an hour. Shortly after, at about 6 P.M., it hit the coast of Alaska. It took away with it a piece of land four thousand feet long and six hundred feet wide. It traveled down the West Coast, and across to Hawaii and Japan. People tried to escape, but it destroyed many towns.

The earthquake of 1964 killed 130 people. It was one of the strongest earthquakes in North America. Scientists do not know when the next earthquake will happen. They are difficult to predict, but you will know when it hits.

TINA HO from VIETNAM

Escaping from Vietnam was an important event that I will never forget in my life. I remember the night that my mom told me that my 15 year old sister, my 14 year old brother and I (in my twenties) had to leave Vietnam the next day. Early in the morning on May 15, 1986, after preparing our clothes and putting dry food in bags, she told us with tears in her eyes: "Go with our blessing. You will have a good life there, and we're going to miss you so much."

Later on that day, a strange lady came to my house and took us to a secret place where she planned our escape. We traveled by bus to a province close to the beach. We stayed there and waited for news. On the next afternoon, we changed clothes to look like farmers, carrying baskets filled up with vegetables. We walked about five miles to the escape point. We walked barefooted, going through the fields without water under hot sunshine.

When we reached the escape point, we scattered and hid in the bushes. We waited there for the signal to get in the boat. About 20 minutes after we left the land, we noticed that a boat was chasing us, and some frontier guards stopped us. They pointed their guns at us and asked us to stay still. They handcuffed our boat owner, and the driver then took them to their boat. After discussing something, the owner came back to our boat and collected all the money and gold we had left. Then she gave the guards all of it. Finally, they let us go but opened fire from behind. We were so lucky to get away from the guards!

It was very crowded for 38 people in a small boat. We stayed in the boat's hold. We sat next to each other with bent legs all day and night. The water came up from the sea mixed up with lubricant. It made us wet and smelled bad. Sometimes high waves made the boat rock. Everybody got sick from the rocking. The trip lasted three days and three nights. On Sunday morning, someone shouted. It was a big ship. Everyone was so happy and cried. An American ship saved us from our boat. They asked many questions, and then the doctor gave a physical exam to everyone.

Two days later, we were sent to a refugee camp in Singapore and stayed there for three months. We also stayed at a Philippine camp for 6 months to study English before coming to America. Finally, on April 14, 1987 we came to America. We lived with my uncle's family in Florida. In July 1990 the rest of my family from Vietnam came to America. My younger sister, my younger brother and I moved to California to live with my parents and the four other sisters and brothers.

The trip was scary and dangerous but worth it. It was a big change in my life. It's good to be an American. The United States is a free country. No one can hurt us here. I'm proud that I was born in Vietnam, but the country we love is not there anymore. In America, I have more opportunities. I have confidence in America's educational system. I want to go to school here and really want to be successful in my future.

NOT EDITED

A KEY MOMENT in my CHILDHOOD

This incident occurred when I was about ten years old, just after the War. I had spent the war years in the country but when it was over my parents returned to London and I found myself a stranger in a class of 40 boys in a state primary school.

I had had advantages most of the boys had lacked. There were plenty of books in the house and my parents had encouraged me to read. The teacher in this London school, a man called Jones, soon found that when he asked the class a question, I was the **first** to put up my hand and usually knew the answer. **Because of** this, he started calling me "Professor" and **though** I was not trying to show off, a lot of the boys obviously thought of me as 'The Teacher's Pet.'

One day Mr Jones asked a question and several boys failed to answer it before he turned to me. This time I got the answer hopelessly wrong and he was so used to relying on me that he was irritated. "No, don't be silly. Professor," he said.

A few minutes afterwards the bell rang and when I went down to the playground, a group of my classmates followed me. I tried to ignore them but they gathered round me, laughing and jeering and calling me names. **Suddenly** a boy I hardly knew pushed his way through the group, stood beside me, and turned to face them. His name was Ian Scott and I can still see him clearly. He had fair hair and bright blue eyes, and always wore a red jersey. "What are you laughing at?" he demanded. "None of you ever know the answer and he just got one question wrong, just one!" He put his hand on my shoulder and the crowd fell silent, and then dispersed.

That incident taught me two things that I have always remembered. One is that most of us envy those who are more successful than we are, and it does not take very much for a group of ordinary people to turn into a mob, eager to humiliate them. The other is that one brave man or woman willing to face such a mob can make them ashamed of themselves and bring them to their senses. I have found that as true in politics as it was in the playground.

MEMORABLE EXPERIENCE

Narration

THE MOST MEMORABLE EXPERIENCE IN MY LIFE

Perhaps, since I am a high school student, somebody might say that I have my entire life ahead of me, with all of its beautiful experiences. But, despite being so young, I already have a personal breath-taking experience, which, I am sure, I will carry with me until my last days. What I am talking about here is my first hike to the mountains.

Though traveling is not a big deal today, and lots of my peers rolled over the whole US or even abroad, before my trip I used to be a homebody. I had friends to hang out with, several hobbies, and I felt completely comfortable about spending weeks or even months in my hometown – or sometimes even on my block – without going anywhere. All my demands of novelty were satisfied by the Discovery and National Geographic channels, and I seriously thought that there was no difference between seeing something on the TV or with one's own eyes.

The situation changed when one day David, my best pal who always got a couple of colorful bugs in his head (or, in other words, was always carrying out several crazy plans at once) tumbled into my room and proclaimed his neglect towards civilization. I will not describe how he managed to persuade me to join him in his journey to the Rocky Mountains; all I'll say is that we departed in five days.

This was my first time in the mountains, so I was turning my head in all directions. Unfortunately, the weather was foggy all the time, and the higher we got into the mountains, the worse the visibility was. Even despite this fact I still enjoyed the hike – I felt like I was Bear Grylls, whose show I used to watch with excitement: in the wild, with food and water in my backpack, carrying a flashlight and a knife. In the first day we were making our way along the foothills; but, the next day we started to climb on one of the peaks. Though it was not very steep and high, I still was excited. I regularly hastened, and because of that I ran out of energy long before we got to the top; David, on the other hand was more reasonable.

When we finally got to the top, nothing had really changed. The same fog was covering everything around us, and even though I was full of positive emotions, caused by the hike, I felt disappointed because I counted on seeing the view from above and perhaps being able to take some photos. We spent a couple of hours on the top, and decided to turn back, when the wind suddenly dispersed the clouds, and the plateau we were standing on became illuminated with the sun. I saw a fantastic panorama in front of me, and for some moments I couldn't believe my eyes. Seeing all those mountain ridges, cliffs, and edges on my own, not on TV, was like a revelation for me. The strong wind blew right into my face, and I just stood there and watched shreds of fog gliding over the ground far beneath me. At that moment I realized that I won't be able to live a life without visiting the mountains at least twice a year.

The next day we returned – my legs started to hurt so bad that I could hardly walk. But every time as my face wrinkled because of an ache, I remembered the feeling of being high above, with my head touching the skies and the clouds swimming below. And I smiled at myself and my first hiking experience.

Opinion

EDITED

OPINION – EDITED

BECOMING an ACADEMIC WRITER

Learning how to write an academic essay is essential for students who are planning to attend college.

Most professors require critiques of books and films, research papers, and formal reports related to the content of their courses. When I **first** started college, I was excited about facing these challenges and pursuing my major, media and communications. I was determined to improve my writing. To achieve this goal, I focused on three points: the content of an essay, correct grammar, and advanced level vocabulary.

As soon as I started to write for college, I realized that college writing was different from the writing I was used to doing. In high school, most of my writing dealt with my personal experiences. I wrote mainly about my family, childhood, and friends. **In contrast**, college writing focused on a variety of issues that I was unfamiliar with, such as reacting to a piece of literature or writing about the community. **Therefore**, the most important thing for me was to understand the assigned topic before attempting my **first** draft. **Moreover**, I realized that I had to improve my understanding of grammar in order to write for college. **Consequently**, I made grammar my **second** priority. I reviewed the basic grammatical structures such as subjects and verbs, and checked all my work for verb tense consistency and punctuation. **Lastly, because** I was accustomed to writing letters and informal essays, I usually wrote the way I spoke with my family and friends. I soon realized that academic writing required a much more sophisticated vocabulary. Thus, I bought a new dictionary and thesaurus to help expand my vocabulary.

Academic writing requires critical thinking skills, an understanding of the topic, high level vocabulary, and correct grammar. Having these skills is empowering since it has made me a better communicator and student. I have come a long way since I started college, and I am now proud of the writing that I produce.

(Effective Academic Writing 3: The Essay)

FACTORS THAT LEAD TO SUCCESS IN COLLEGE

The road to success in college is full of obstacles that might interfere with students reaching their goals. Despite these obstacles, students can achieve their dream of earning their degree. They need support from family and friends, strong motivation, and the ability to focus.

First, college students need the support of their families to succeed. If they are lucky, they have families that protect and nurture them. Their family members act as helping hands, friends who they can depend on emotionally. Students need this support system to help them realize their own capacity even when they doubt themselves. **F**or example, because the work load is too great or the exams are too hard, students may get discouraged. Families can encourage them to persevere. **I**n addition, tuition and books are very expensive; consequently, some students are forced to work. If they receive financial assistance from their families, they can dedicate all their time to their studies.

Students need to keep up the motivation they need to study. Students have many obligations to fulfill, such as completing homework assignments and research projects, studying for exams, and writing term papers. Many students work after school and arrive home late at night. Only dedicated and responsible students will push themselves to finish their work before going to bed. When the options are to go to a party with friends or stay home and work, only determined students will choose to study.

Students **also** need to focus on realistic academic goals. Many students are not aware of the importance of selecting the right college and major. **I**n fact, a wrong decision may result in a waste of time and money. **F**or example, students may have very high expectations and select a major that presents demands they cannot meet. In some cases, they find themselves on a career path they do not even enjoy. As a result, they may have to change their major or drop out of college when they realize that they cannot keep up their grades. If they are more focused on what they want, the better their chances will be to achieve their goals.

If students are enthusiastic about what they are studying, realistic about their academic goals, and receive support from their families, their college journey will be easier. They need to transform themselves into eagles. An eagle knows how to focus on what it wants and capture it even when the distance is great.

(Effective Academic Writing 3: The Essay)

GETTING FREE CABLE

Everyone likes to watch TV. In fact, today almost all homes are connected to some form of cable. **However**, cable service is overpriced. There is a cheaper alternative called digital satellite TV. **Unfortunately** it is not available in every building. **Because** viewers have limited options and **because** cable companies are overcharging for their services, I believe that viewers have a right to use free unauthorized cable service.

In my opinion, cable companies charge a ridiculous amount of money for their services. **For example**, the family plan package starts at about \$50 per month, has a separate installation fee, and does not even include the movie channels. This discounted price is only good if you are a new customer. Once this initial period is over, the price for the same service increases to more than \$60 per month. To add different movie channels you have to buy a package for \$15 extra. These packages consist of nine to eleven channels. **However**, only two of the nine are usually worth watching. Most of the movies shown are old and constantly repeated. **Consequently**, customers are encouraged to get other packages to obtain the channels they want. The service is simply not worth paying for.

Satellite service is not a good option for viewers. **Although** it is cheaper, the quality is inferior. **For example**, images on TV may be disturbed by the weather. **In addition**, many buildings do not allow tenants to use satellite dishes **because** strong wind, snow, or rainstorms can knock down the dish and cause an accident. An individual cannot order satellite unless a majority of the tenants agree. **Therefore**, I see no other option than to use the cable signal illegally.

Cable companies complain that they are losing money and that obtaining free cable is unlawful. I understand their point of view. **However**, a number of people, including myself, are willing to take desperate measures to get free service. We feel that these companies have a monopoly. **Because** there is only one cable company in each area, the company has no competition and can charge what it wants. This is not fair.

In conclusion, I think that people should be allowed to use unauthorized cable service unless we have reasonable options. The legal options we have now are not good enough, **since** cable is overpriced and satellite TV is inferior. Unless cable companies lower their fees, they will lose more and more paying customers and will eventually put themselves out of business.

(Effective Academic Writing 3: The Essay)

EDUCATION and CRIMINALS

"**N**o man is an island," wrote the English poet John Donne. We are not alone in this world, and what we do has an effect on others. In fact, what we do for prisoners will affect our lives as well as theirs. If we want criminals to become useful members of society when they get out of jail, we must educate them while they are still in prison.

Education is the key to a prisoner's reform. To create a successful education program, we must enact four measures. **First**, we must separate nonviolent prisoners or those violent prisoners who wish to change from violent repeat criminals. **Then**, for prisoners who want to reform, we need to offer a basic skills program. **Because** illiteracy is an obstacle for many prisoners. Without knowing how to read, write, and work with numbers, prisoners can't participate in today's job market and end up trapped in a life of crime. For this same reason, up-to-date job training is **also** essential. **In addition to** these opportunities, prisoners should have psychological counseling and religious or moral instruction. **Because** many prisoners have a history of failure and low opinions of themselves, they need to be encouraged to have confidence in their abilities. Prisoners who have job skills and good self-esteem can overcome their depression and feel optimistic about their chance to succeed. **Therefore**, they will have a higher chance of success in the world outside of prison.

Prisoners can become better future citizens, but we must educate them while they are still in prison to make their reform a success. By instructing and encouraging those prisoners who are nonviolent or who wish to change, we will not only improve their lives, we will ensure the safety of our society.

(Reason to Write. Strategies for Success in Academic Writing. Int.)

FOLLOWING the OLD WAYS or the NEW

When people move to a new country, they often find themselves surrounded by a whole new world which has a completely different environment from the one to which they are accustomed. They may not know the language, and this can cause trouble with communication. In addition, there are many customs and traditions that are new and perhaps seem strange. Newcomers may feel confused and uncomfortable. Because of all of this, but they may also enjoy and adapt to other parts of their new experiences. I believe that it is best for people to follow the customs of their new environment for two reasons; they will gain personal enrichment, and they will adapt better to their new environment.

When people try to follow the customs of their new environment, they gain an opportunity for personal enrichment. Through these new experiences, they learn about other people and places and new ways of 'doing things. For example, when I started school in this country, I found a very different way of learning in my classes. Students here do not have to remain silent and listen to the teacher's explanations as we do in my country. In fact, teachers, who often tell us to work in pairs or groups and have discussions with each other, expect us to ask and answer questions as part of the learning process. At first, this was, strange and difficult for me, but slowly I have started to be able to participate more, and I can appreciate this new way of learning, I am getting to know my classmates and new culture better; moreover, I am improving my language skills through this kind of participation. I now know that adapting to and following the culture of the new environment can be both enjoyable and enlightening.

Following the customs and traditions of a new place may also help newcomers adapt and acclimate to their new life. People who try to follow the ways of their new environment will gain an understanding of both their new neighbors and their surroundings, and with this understanding comes a feeling of comfort and belonging. For instance, when I first came here, I was confused about how to greet people and say hello or start a conversation. I watched people on the street and saw many different ways people did this, such as shaking hands, hugging, and even kissing one another. I learned from my friends at school how to greet people my age as well as my elders. I also learned it is important in this country to try to look people in the eye when I talk to them. As a result, since I started to follow some of the local customs when meeting and greeting people, I have not felt like such a stranger or outsider.

Living in a new country can be overwhelming and confusing at times. Some people may feel lost and uncomfortable and may want to cling to the customs and traditions that they are used to from their own culture. In my opinion it is good to keep some of these; however, it is following some of the new ones may be the best way to help people feel important to try to embrace and adopt some new ways as well. Keeping some old ways and at the same time keeping an open mind about following some of the new ones may be the comfortable and fulfilled in a new country.

(Destinations 2- Thomson-Heinle)

AMERICANS are FRIENDLY

Opinion

AMERICANS are FRIENDLY to STRANGERS

I came to the United States one year ago and I had no idea about life in the United States and American traditions, except that life was complicated and people are strange. At the time I arrived at J.F. Kennedy airport, I felt very happy **because** I am fond of traveling around the world. Coming to America had been one of my dreams, so I could go to Jamaica or any island in the Caribbean. A few minutes later, **However**, I felt afraid. I asked myself why I had come to this strange world and what I was doing here. The reason for that was what I remembered my friends in Saudi Arabia saying about Americans and how they treat strangers. After I attended college, **However**, I discovered the opposite of what I had expected.

Even though American social relations are complex, hard to form, and hard to maintain, I managed to bridge the gap, and I was able to have close friendships with some Americans. **For example**, the **First** semester I attended college, I became friends with one of the American students who used to attend math class with me. We used to study together, go to parties together, and he used to help me a lot with my English. Even though he transferred to another university, we always keep in touch with each other. From my experience, I have come to understand that Americans are generally verbal and long, silent periods are uncomfortable to them. **So**, when I sit with Americans, I start a conversation with them by talking about the weather, sports, or about teachers' skills in the classroom. I think conversations make a friendly atmosphere among people.

The **second** example that proved to me that I had the wrong idea about Americans was when my wife and I drove across the country from New Orleans to San Diego. When I told my friends that my wife and I were going to drive across the United States and if they wanted to they could join us, they said, "It is dangerous to drive across America. You might get killed by one of the truck drivers or get robbed." **However**, we didn't pay attention to them **because** we wanted to find out what America is really like and how people treat strangers.

On the way from San Antonio to El Paso, our car stopped **Because** it ran out of fuel. We got out of the car and waited for anyone to give us a ride. Ten minutes later, a truck driver pulled off the road. I approached him carefully and I asked him, "Could you please give us a ride to the nearest gas station?" He asked me why. I said, "Our car ran out of gas and we have to get some." He said, "The nearest station is thirty-five miles away and you might not find anyone who can drive you back to your car." Then he came up with a solution to our problem. He towed our car to the nearest station. When we reached it, I took a fifty dollar bill from my pocket and handed it to him, but he wouldn't accept it. He told me that he helped me **because** we needed help.

In general, Americans are friendly to strangers. From my experience, a person who treats people well will put them in a position where they have to respect him in return, but if he treats them badly they will treat him in the same way. Human beings are born with a good nature and they will not behave badly unless they are forced to. I think a person should judge people by dealing with them, not by listening to his friends.

(Nader Alyousha)

Opinion

NOT EDITED

OPINION – NOT EDITED

IMPORTANCE of BEING SUCCESSFUL

From my everyday experience and observation I think that all people who succeeded in life had to work hard and gain more knowledge and experience in order to reach their goals. **From the other hand**, people who all their life do things they already do well and do not improve their knowledge do not move forward. I base my statement on the following points.

First of all, people who want to succeed must constantly improve their knowledge and gain more experience. Moreover, they must be the best at their profession. So, they need to try new things, take risks sometimes and work hard.

Second of all, it is impossible to live without trying new things. Imagine one wants to learn how to drive. He will never be able to do it without learning new things such as driving rules.

Personally, I think that it is very interesting to learn new, to gain more experience, to make new goals and reach them. Life is too short to stay on one place. People need changes **because** they make our lives more beautiful and exiting. We find out new things, learn new things and dream to know other things. People need challenges **because** while overcoming obstacles we make new discoveries, become stronger, perfect ourselves and move forward.

To sum up, I believe that people's aspiration for learning new things is the main reason the way we live now. People make many discoveries and inventions that make our lives easier, happier and longer.

<http://toefl-essays.blogspot.com/search/label/Advice?updated-max=2007-05-31T05%3A03%3A00-07%3A00&max-results=1>

TRAVELING in a GROUP or with a GROUP GUIDE

Traveling is the best way to relax, leave one's troubles behind and enjoy the beautiful moments. Some people prefer to travel alone. **However**, other people prefer to take a tour. I think that these options have their own benefits. In the following paragraphs I will give my reasons to support my answer.

First of all, traveling in a group led by a tour guide gives one the opportunity to meet new people, communicate, have a great time in the company. **Second** of all, one does not have to spend his time looking for historical places that he wants to visit. A professional guide leads group from one place to another. **Also**, it is very interesting to hear from a guide about historical events that took places there. **In addition to** these benefits a group led by a tour guide does not feel uncomfortable **because** of a foreign language. All the tourists need they can ask their tour guide. So, this allows to avoid difficulties to communicate with dwellers of that country.

From the other hand, sometimes people like to explore countries without the help of a guide. They like to make their own discoveries, be independent, feel freedom and stay in one town as long as they need. **Personally**, I think it is a great feeling. Sometimes I want to be alone to contemplate about my life, to forget all troubles that bother me and just relax.

To sum up, I believe that it is really up to a person how he or she prefers to travel. Some people even like to alternate traveling alone with traveling in a group led by a tour guide.

FACE to FACE COMMUNICATION

Humankind, through the ages, has undergone many changes from the time when people communicated only face-to-face to nowadays when a person has in use many types of communication means. Some people still prefer to use face-to-face communication despite many other sometimes more convenient ones such as phone, mail, e-mail and fax. I think to continue this essay it is essential to clarify what kind of conversation we are talking about.

For example, if people are negotiating it is very important to have a face-to-face communication. It is very important to see during a negotiation how one's opponent is moving, is he nervous or relaxed, what he is doing, etc. Scientists say that the body language and facial gestures can say many things about a person, his strong and weak sides, his traits, manners and even habits. To know what kind of man one is dealing with is very essential aspect in negotiation. Many managers prefer to have with the future employees' face-to-face conversation. **So**, in this case they see how a person behaves.

From the other side, if I need to notify my bank that I am going to close an account I do not want to spend my time driving there, waiting for my turn and talking with a representative. It is easier for me just to call or e-mail them. It saves my time and my bank's too.

To summarize, from my opinion all important issues better be discussed in face-to-face conversation. It will eliminate many farther misunderstandings and bring only benefits to both sides.

GET the RIGHT JOB

Unfortunately, most of us do not live in an ideal world where Mom and Dad pay for all of our school and living expenses. If most college students plan to have any type of social life or buy their **First** car, they will have to find a job. **Eventually**, serious college students find out that attending college is extremely difficult, and having to get a job to pay for some of the expenses is not a pleasant experience. Even though most employers value a higher education, the business world and the college environment sometimes collide, creating extreme conflicts.

Attending college is a job in itself. You are expected to be on time for class and attend every lecture - which in some cases means attending a class three times a week. You are **also** expected to study several hours a day and complete any assignment that has been given, which can take several hours as well. That leaves very little time for an employer to work with; **However**, when managers are creating the schedules for the following week, they are not concerned about the number of hours that you need for studying or whether the schedule they are creating conflicts with your current course schedule. **Fortunately**, there is a way out of this situation: find a job with flexible hours and a work environment that is not tyrannical.

Flexibility is an extremely important attribute for both school and work. **Usually**, college instructors will hand out a syllabus listing what will be done during that semester, and this schedule is normally followed. **However**, there are always unexpected circumstances when the class runs late, you need to stay after class to speak with the professor, or the date of an exam is pushed back. These unexpected events can cause problems when you have to work on the same day. **Unfortunately**, some students have to deal with an employer like mine, who will refuse to give anyone the day off, even if it means failing the class. Is having to deal with this dilemma worth the risk of losing three months of your life?

For every class hour, students should spend a minimum of three hours studying- well, at least that is the recommended time given by instructors. Your main goal is to achieve an A in the class; **therefore**, to accomplish this task, you need to study as much as possible. **Unfortunately**, having a job takes away precious studying time - doing the math shows why. Some employers allow their employees to bring their schoolbooks to work so that they can study while on the job. **However**, if your boss is strict like mine, and he or she doesn't care if business is slow or not, the boss will not allow any materials that are not work-related on the floor. **Nevertheless**, what your boss and other bosses do not know won't hurt them. You can usually find a way to study where you work.

The best option is to avoid working altogether while attending college, unless you can find a supervisor who believes that education comes **First** and will fight for you, or who needs the extra studying time too and is willing to overlook some of the company's policies. **However**, not all of us are fortunate enough to enjoy such pleasures; instead, we battle with time to get everything done.

Process

EDITED

PROCESS – EDITED

HOW to COOK a SUPERIOR STEAK

My friend Alicia loves meat. While other women choose raw vegetables and nonfat yogurt, she orders a huge steak every time we go out. Because these restaurant meals were getting pretty expensive, I decided to learn to cook her favorite food at home. Cooking an excellent steak is easy if you follow these five steps.

First, you should do your shopping carefully. A cooked steak is only as good as the cut of meat you select. Choose the best cut you can afford. Second, when you get the steak home, measure the thickness. The third step is to heat the grill so that it is extremely hot. Then, put the steak on the very hot grill and immediately turn it over to brown it on both sides. Since Alicia likes her steak very pink in the center, I have learned to cook her steak no more than ten minutes per inch of thickness. This locks in the juices and makes it tender. Finally, never answer the telephone while cooking steak because it can easily get overcooked. A rare steak is best, and Alicia won't have it any other way.

Since Alicia doesn't cook, she doesn't know how easy this meal is. She thinks I am a great chef! If you follow these directions, you can make someone happy, too. Enjoy eating your delicious steak!

(Writing to Communicate: Paragraphs and Essays)

cut n.: slice,

overcooked: overdone, burnt

raw adj: uncooked, raw, lightly cooked, fresh,

tender: sensitive, raw

brown v: to make food brown by cooking it:

immediately: directly

extremely: very, enormously

inch: 2.54 centimeters

MAKING POTATO SALAD

Process

MAKING POTATO SALAD

How do you make potato salad? Some people make potato salad by learning from each other or by looking at a recipe in the cookbook. **However**, when I learned how to make potato salad from my oldest sister, I was really happy **Because** potato salad is my favorite food. So now, whenever I want to eat potato salad, I do not need to tell somebody to make it for me. *Making potato salad is easy when you follow these steps.*

First, I have to buy all the ingredients: eggs, potatoes, onions, mayonnaise, salt and black pepper. I need to be sure that I get those eggs that are just new, and the fresh potatoes with the red skins **Because** once I cook the potatoes, I peel off the skins and the whole potatoes will not fall apart. It's the same with the onions-- I need to look for the fresh ones.

Second, I have to put the potatoes and the eggs in separate pots and boil them. The potatoes need to be cooked for 20 minutes or more, and the eggs need to be cooked for only 10 minutes. While the potatoes and the eggs are still cooking, I have to cut the onion into tiny pieces and set it aside.

Third, when the eggs and potatoes are finished cooking I have to peel them and put them in a different bowl. When all the ingredients are all set on the table, I can start the next step: cutting the potatoes and eggs into small square pieces and mixing them together. **In addition**, I put in as much mayonnaise as I want and mix them together until it looks like how potato salad should be. **In addition**, I put in some salt and black pepper on it to taste little a bit salty. **Finally**, when every thing is complete, it is ready to serve.

In conclusion, by following all my steps you will become a good salad maker. **In addition**, if a person is willing to spend her/his time with someone who teaches cooking, he/ she will not spend more money to pay for the same thing from a restaurant.

By Dally J Billy- <http://www.comfsm.fm>

HOW to MAKE TAFFY

Americans are well known for their love for sweet things. They love chocolate, ice cream, cakes, and cookies. **In fact**, they love anything sweet. A traditional American favorite candy is taffy. *Making taffy is very easy if you follow these steps.*

First, you need to assemble the ingredients and the equipment. You'll need sugar, corn syrup, cornstarch, butter, salt, and vanilla. You will **also** need a 2-quart saucepan and a square 8x8 inch cake pan. **In addition**, you will need a candy thermometer. (This is a special thermometer that you can put into boiling liquid to measure the temperature.) You'll need scissors and some plastic wrap. Once you have these items, you can start cooking your taffy.

Second, butter the cake pan and set it aside. Mix 1 cup of sugar, 3/4 cup of corn syrup, 2/3 cup of water, 1 tablespoon of cornstarch, 2 tablespoons of butter, and 1 teaspoon of salt in the saucepan. Heat the mixture over medium heat, stirring constantly until it boils. **Then**, cook it without stirring until the candy thermometer reads 256°F. At this point, remove the pan from the heat, and stir in 2 teaspoons of vanilla. Pour the candy mixture into the cake pan immediately.

After you have cooked this mixture, you need to let it cool for about 15-20 minutes. When it is just cool enough to handle, pull the taffy hard with both hands until it becomes shiny, light in color, and stiff. If it gets sticky, butter your hands a little. Pull it into long strips of about a half inch wide. Cut the strips into pieces with scissors. When you have pulled it like this, wrap each piece in plastic wrap. This is necessary for the candy to hold its shape. When it is completely hard, the final step is easy: Eat a piece and enjoy it.

As you can see, taffy is a kind of candy that is quite simple to make. It is certainly very sweet and only for sugar lovers. Moreover, having a taffy-pull party with your friends can be every bit as much fun as eating it.

(Writing to Communicate: Paragraphs and Essays)

HOW to DANCE the WALTZ

I'll never forget the agony of my **first** waltz. I was twelve years old, and it occurred at my sister's wedding. My mother forced me to ask my **bossy** cousin Mary to dance. Naturally, both of us tried to lead. This proved to be quite unsuccessful as well as embarrassing. **Therefore**, I signed up for dancing school the next day. If I can learn to waltz, so can you—if you remember a few simple steps.

The most important thing I learned in dancing school was to move slowly. There is no need to hurry a waltz.

Second, as my cousin needed to learn, the man always leads in the waltz. **Finally**, if you are a beginner, you should count off the steps in your head. Say to yourself "One, two, three; one, two, three" over and over. Now that you have mastered these three basics, you can go on to the actual movement of the feet.

The waltz pattern is basically a square. If you are a woman, start by moving your right foot one step backward. If you are a man, start by moving your left foot forward. **Then** make one step sideways to the woman's left. Then both partners move their feet together. **Next**, if you are a woman, you move your left foot forward while the man moves his right foot backward. **Finally**, you both make one step sideways to the man's left, and you'll find that you're back where you started! Do it again and move around a little on the dance floor.

Of course this is only the basic waltz. There are lots of variations, but the key to the waltz is still the "one, two, three" beat of the music. My dancing school lessons definitely paid off when I saw my cousin again a month ago at another wedding and asked her to dance. She was pleasantly surprised. I can dance!

(Writing to Communicate: Paragraphs and Essays)

bossy: always telling other people what to do

embarrassing: uncomfortable, shy

square: four-sided figure,

to lead: when dancing, to guide your partner

variation: difference, difference

over and over: again and again

quiet: silent

quite: very

A WORD of ADVICE

For those of you about to take advanced English Composition, I will give you a word of advice: **First**, complete the essays. **Second**, save those essays in a special folder. **Third**, get an early start on your research paper. If you follow this advice I can guarantee you a good grade.

No matter how tedious or boring it may seem, just sit down and start writing your rough drafts. Try to write about something that you like, or the 600 word requirement will cause you nightmares. Don't leave the essays for Friday morning and just do them on Thursday evening.

Whenever Mr. Baack hands back an essay, be sure to save it in a special place. By special I mean a place where you will be able to find it at the end of the semester. I myself had some trouble gathering all of my essays for my portfolio. It is very important to save them **because** you need to select the best essays and hand them in at the end for a grade.

Last but not least, don't fall behind on your research paper. I fell behind and ended up getting a low **Third** partial grade **because** I missed some due dates. Try and hand everything in on time; it is not that hard. If you hand everything in on time and put some thought into it, you will come away with a good research paper.

If you are smart, you will take into account my advice. If by any chance you have forgotten it, I will repeat it once more. **First**, just do the essays. **Second**, save the essays for the final portfolio. **Third**, don't fall behind on the research paper. Follow them and you will do just fine.

DIGESTION

Process

A PROCESS of DIGESTION

The digestive process is important in maintaining the lives of living organisms and in providing them with needed energy. Groups of organs, such as the mouth, esophagus, stomach, and intestines, work together to perform this complex task. Digestion is the process of breaking down food from large molecules into small ones to make it easier for absorption. *The three major steps involved in the digestive process are ingestion, digestion, and absorption.*

Ingestion, which occurs in the mouth, is the **first** step of the digestive process. After food enters the mouth, the teeth chew it. Saliva, which is produced by the salivary glands, plays a major role in breaking down the food into smaller pieces. These small pieces travel to the stomach through the esophagus.

In the stomach, the **Second** step of the digestive process begins. When the chewed food reaches the bottom of the esophagus, a valve lets the food enter the stomach. Contraction of the stomach wall mixes the food. Acidic gastric juices, which are secreted by the gastric glands in the stomach, help in mixing the food and in turning it into a partial liquid so it will have the ability to move into the small intestine. In the small intestine, enzymes are secreted, and digestion is completed.

The last step in the digestive process is absorption. Absorption takes place in the small intestine. The wall of the small intestine is lined with small, finger like projections called *villi*. Small molecules of food are absorbed by the huge number of *villi*. Some of these absorbed molecules enter the bloodstream to be distributed throughout the whole body.

In conclusion, the digestive process involves three major steps: ingestion, digestion, and absorption. Ingestion, which occurs in the mouth, helps to increase the surface area of the food particles and prepares them for digestion. In the stomach, digestion begins, and it continues until it reaches the small intestine, where absorption takes place. The digestive process maintains organisms' lives by providing them with energy needed for different functions.

CUP for an EMERGENCY

Have you ever been caught in a tight spot when you needed a paper cup desperately but didn't have one? Well, whenever this happens to me, I rely on my knowledge of origami, the ancient Japanese art of paper folding.

To make a handy little cup, I start with a seven-inch square of clean paper and fold it in half diagonally. I then have a triangle in front of me, with the fold facing toward me and the two open sides away from me. I fold the right open side down alongside the fold, then return it to its original position. What I have done is to mark a position. The left end of the fold line I have just made will be called Position A.

Then I fold the lower right point up to meet Position A. Turning the paper over while still keeping the lower fold toward me, I repeat the last step by folding the lower right point up to meet the position at the left that corresponds to Position A.

Then I now have a five-sided figure with an open point on top. The rest is easy. I take the upper layer of the top point and tuck it into the pocket formed on that side. Turning the model over, I tuck the remaining top point into the pocket on that side. I crease the top and open up my paper cup, ready for any emergencies.

(Copy-Write: Basic Writing Through Controlled Composition)

MAKING a SPEECH

If you are afraid of making a speech in public, you are not alone. According to *The Book of Lists*, 3,000 Americans surveyed listed public speaking as their number one fear. Public speaking came in ahead of sickness, financial troubles, and even death! **However**, the simple truth is that you are going to be asked to speak in many of your classes. From history to chemistry, from engineering to computer programming, speaking is a way of life for today's college students. The more you know about writing and delivering speeches, the more confident you are going to feel in every class.

The **first steps** toward making a speech are choosing a topic and writing a thesis statement. Select a topic on which you are an expert or a topic in which you have a strong interest and enough preparation time to become an expert. If you choose topics that are new or unfamiliar to you, you will need to extend your preparation time. Can you find sufficient material and information for your speech? Is your topic appropriate to you and your audience? Can you adequately discuss the topic within the given time? After you decide on a topic, write a thesis statement. The thesis statement is one sentence that tells your audience exactly what you hope to accomplish in your speech. Here is an example of a thesis statement: You will understand the effects of domestic abuse, know how to look for warning signs, and know about resources for assistance.

Once you have selected your topic and developed your thesis statement, you are ready to begin gathering information to support your speech. As you begin to consider resources, you will want to investigate and explore a variety of sources, including the following: personal interviews with experts on your topic, books, the Internet, periodicals (magazines), and newspapers. You should have at least three or more sources supporting your thesis.

After you have researched your topic, organize and write your speech so that it has an introduction, body, and conclusion. Gamble and Gamble, in their book *Public Speaking in the Age of Diversity*, recommend that you share only information that you know to be true. This means that you should report the facts about your topic accurately. **Second**, do extensive research so that you are fully prepared for questions. **Third**, make it easy for your audience to understand your message. The best way to make your speech clear is to make an outline for it, as you do for an essay.

The final step is to make notes for delivering your speech. Some speakers prefer to use note cards while others use several sheets of paper in outline form. Remember; write only key words in your notes. Do not write your speech out completely. You should not read it directly from the page. Rehearse your speech. Then you'll know your topic, and you'll be ready to talk to your audience. If you follow these steps, you'll be a successful public speaker.

surveyed: asked a large number of people a set of questions in order to find out about their opinions or behavior

delivering speeches: speaking or performing in public

extend: lengthen

sufficient: as much as you need for a particular purpose; enough

adequately: having enough for a particular purpose; effectively,

accomplish: to succeed in doing something, especially after trying hard to do it; achieve; complete, achieve

extensive: containing a lot of information, details, work, etc.; wide, big, large

HOW to COMPLAIN

I'm not just a consumer—I'm a victim. If I order a product, it is sure to arrive in the wrong color, size, or quantity. If I hire people to do repairs, they never arrive on the day scheduled. If I owe a bill, the computer is bound to overcharge me, **Therefore**, in self-defense, I have developed the following consumer's guide to complaining effectively.

The **First** step is getting organized. I save all sales slips and original boxes. **Also**, I keep a special file for warranty cards and appliance guarantees. This file does not prevent a product from falling apart the day after the guarantee runs out. One of the problems in our country is the shoddy workmanship that goes into many products. **However**, these facts give me the ammunition I need to make a complaint. I know the date of the purchase, the correct price (or service charge), where the item was purchased, and an exact description of the product, including model and serial numbers. When I compose my letter of complaint, I find it is not necessary to exaggerate. I just stick to the facts,

The next step is to send the complaint to the person who will get results quickly. My experience has shown that the president of a company is the best person to contact. I call the company to find out the president's name and make sure I note the proper spelling. Then I write directly to that person, and I usually get prompt action. **For example**, the head of AMF arranged to replace my son's ten-speed "lemon" when it fell apart piece by piece in less than a year. **Another time**, the president of a Philadelphia department store **Finally** had a twenty-dollar overcharge on my bill corrected after three months of arguing with the computer had brought no results.

If I get no response to a written complaint within ten days, I follow through with a personal telephone call. When I had a new bathtub installed a few years ago, the plumber left a gritty black substance on the bottom of the tub. No amount of scrubbing could remove it. I tried every cleanser on the supermarket shelf, but I still had a dirty tub. The plumber shrugged off my complaints and said to try fantastic. The manufacturer never answered my letter. **Finally**, I made a personal phone call to the president of the firm. Within days a well-dressed executive showed up at my door. In a business suit, white shirt, striped tie, and rubber gloves, he cleaned the tub. Before he left, he scolded in an angry voice, "You didn't have to call the president." The point is, I did have to call the president. No one else cared enough to solve the problem.

Therefore, my advice to consumers is to keep accurate records, and when you have to complain, go right to the top. It has always worked for me.

STUDYING MATH

Process

STUDYING MATH

Math is probably the most difficult course for most people. **However**, I think that what makes math difficult is the power that the term mathematics has upon people's minds. Most students are afraid of not passing **Because** of the reputation the course has of being hard. The study of math needs lots of concentration and practice, but it isn't really hard; it just deals with the relationship and symbolism of numbers and magnitudes. What is the most difficult part of math? Working problems progressively, probably. How should students study math in general? They should follow some guidelines, like the ones I have prepared, in order to feel less nervous about the subject.

Concentration is the **First** thing that a student should acquire before even trying to think about studying math. Full concentration is needed to study math, as well as to be free of any thoughts outside the study of math. Preparing to study starts the concentration **Because** at that moment the student starts to think about what he or she is going to cover or what he or she will need in order to solve some problems. **Also**, a student should be completely rested, **Because** if a student is tired, he or she may end up taking a lot longer to accomplish what he is supposed to.

In order for the student to understand the material involved, the student should read all sections completely. I think the most appropriate way of doing this is **First** by reading a section completely. **Then**, the student should analyze that section, and he or she should take all the formulas and write them down on a separate sheet in order to memorize and analyze them completely. Right after this, the student should take a break of about ten minutes in order to be relaxed to work some of the problems given in the section. Most students do all the problems at once, but I don't think that is the appropriate way. A student should only do the problems he can figure out. If he can't do one of the problems in the section, he should leave it and go on to the next one. Then the student should take another short break. After that, he is ready to read the next section and follow the same procedure.

Right after a student has read all sections, he or she should look at the problems that he or she couldn't do. The student should try again to work them out, but only to a limit. The student shouldn't have to think more than five or ten minutes to figure out what is going on. Instead, a student should take those problems to the professor in order to get a complete understanding of the problems. If a student takes too much time to do a problem, he or she will get burned out and will end up hating the material.

Then right after the student has finished all sections, he should start doing the problems in the review section in order to have a better understanding and to increase his or her speed while working out a problem. At this stage, the student should find a partner to work with. Believe it or not, working with a partner helps a lot, **Because** if a problem comes into action, there are two minds that will solve the problem easily. Math can be difficult if an individual thinks that it is difficult. But if a student follows some of my guidelines, I'm sure that he or she will do well and will like the material.

SUCCESSFUL EXERCISE

Regular exercise is something like the weather—we all talk about it, but we tend not to do anything about it! Television exercise classes, records and tapes, and new videocassettes and disks, as well as the instructions in books, magazines, and pamphlets, now make it easy to have a personal, low-cost exercise program without leaving home. **However**, for success in exercise, you should follow a simple plan consisting of arranging the time, making preparations, and following the sequence with care.

To begin with, set aside a regular time for exercise. If you have a heavy schedule at work or school, this may be difficult, since you're rushed in the morning and exhausted at night, and you have no time in between. **However**, one solution is simply to get up half an hour earlier in the morning. Look at it this way: If you're already getting up too early, what's an extra half hour? Of course, that time could be cut to fifteen minutes earlier if you could lay out your clothes, set the breakfast table, fill the coffee maker, and gather your books and materials for the next day before you go to bed.

Next, prepare for your exercise session. **To begin with**, get yourself ready by not eating or drinking anything before exercising. Why risk an upset stomach? **Then**, dress comfortably in something that allows you to move freely. Since you'll be in your own home, there's no need to invest in a high-fashion dance costume. A loose T shirt and shorts are good. A bathing suit is great in summer, and in winter a set of long underwear is warm and comfortable. If your hair tends to flop in your eyes, pin it back or wear a headband or scarf. Prepare the exercise area, too. Turn off the phone and lock the door to prevent interruptions. Shove the coffee table out of the way so you won't bruise yourself on it or other furniture. **Finally**, get out the simple materials you'll need to exercise on.

If this is your **First** attempt at exercising, start slowly. You do not need to do each movement the full number of times at **First**, but you should try each one. After five or six sessions, you should be able to do each one the full number of times. Try to move in a smooth, rhythmic way; doing so will help prevent injuries and pulled muscles. Pretend you're a dancer and make each move graceful, even if it's just climbing up off the floor. After the last exercise, give yourself five minutes to relax and cool off—you have earned it. **Finally**, put those sore muscles under a hot shower and get ready for a great day.

Establishing an exercise program isn't difficult, but it can't be achieved by reading about it, talking about it, or watching models exercise on television. **To begin with**, you're going to have to get up off that couch and do something about it. **Otherwise**, as my doctor likes to say, "If you don't use it, you'll lose it."

(College Writing Skills-The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc.)

HOW to WRITE an ESSAY

There comes a time in every person's life when they have to teach another person how to do something. In a college composition class, they require that you write a process essay, but the methods on how to do this are just too boring to read through. If you had some easier, more interesting directions on how to write this kind of essay, you could benefit and even profit from the knowledge gained. Whether it is as simple as making a sandwich or as complex as purifying seawater, there are still many ways to describe a process in essay form. This essay will show you how to write a process essay that will amaze your teachers and teach you skills that will go with you forever.

For starters, let me tell you that I have been writing for a long time, and you are probably going to think that I am just someone who has copied these steps from the book just to get an easy A. If you have fallen into this line of thinking, you are dead wrong. What I have done is taken the steps in the book and expanded upon them using my own ideas and methods. These same methods have gotten me countless As and Bs on essays, and I highly recommend using some of these techniques in other types of essays as well. So now that I have proven that I am not a plagiarist and I have the a skill to pay the bill, lets continue on to the steps!

The first step is to think of a topic. Brainstorming is the first technique you must learn. Take any piece of paper you can find (notebook paper works well), and list some things you would like to write about in your essay. If you are thinking about explaining how to bake a cake, you should try and write down part of the steps and connect them to each other so that category is separated from any others on the page. Some people may just focus on making one category right away, and others may make several categories before they finally choose a topic that they like. In any case, the importance of brainstorming is to get your mind thinking about what you want to write about. Try to fill the page with your ideas until your brain hurts, but don't go overboard because you might pop a blood vessel. Once you have chosen a topic and are happy with the ideas you've come up for it, you are ready for the next step.

Step two is all about organization. This is where you want to take all the ideas from your brainstorming sheet and list them in easy to understand steps. You do not want your steps to be too specific or vague because you will lose the interest of the reader. Try to find a happy medium where your steps are easily understandable and as complete as can be. List the main topics for your essay, which will basically be your steps, and number them in Roman numeral form. Make subtopics explaining more about them, using numbers like 1, 2, 3 and so on. If you want to make sub-topics, you can use letters like a, b, or c. You could even go crazy and make quintuple-sub subtopics with squares and triangles numbering them, but I don't suggest having more than one list of subtopics under every step. Process essays must be easy to understand, and going crazy with subtopics only makes it a lot more confusing (and will probably make your paper suck as well). An example of a main topic would be baking the pie with three subtopics labeled baking time, oven temperature and removing the pie. You should try and have at least three sub-topics underneath your steps, **although** some might only need one. Try to remember that when writing any paper, quality always rules over quantity. Another technique that will help you to write your outline is visualization. If you can visualize in your mind the steps needed in your process, it will help you to write them down in a correct and specific order. After you are happy with your organization, you are now ready to write a rough draft.

Rough drafts are desperately needed before you write your essay. I suggest always writing at least one rough draft per writing assignment, **although** some people may need more than that. The purpose behind writing a rough draft is so you can edit and rewrite a final draft that will not contain the mistakes of the first (if any are found). The first thing you should think of a title for your paper. You want the title to either summarize what your paper is about or jump out and grab the reader's attention. Two good titles for an essay on baking a cake would be 'How to Bake a Delicious Cake' and 'Cooking with the Pillsbury Doughboy'. Once you have chosen a title, the rest of the rough draft is ready to be written.

The first paragraph should be your introductory paragraph. Write about a common use for your process and try to make it sound interesting to the audience. If you present your process in a friendly and productive way, your reader will gain interest in your paper and actually get to the end without falling asleep. In a process essay, it is important to list some of your credentials in your intro paragraph. If the writer of a process essay can't prove that he or she excels in their topic, what good is following the steps of an

amateur? When you have proven once and for all that you rule at baking cakes or calculating mathematical algorithms, you are ready to write about your process.

You should have at least one paragraph after your intro paragraph explaining the steps in your process, **although** you could have many more than one (this paper contains 7 paragraphs all about my steps). You can separate the paragraphs as you see fit, for example ingredients, then preparation, then cooking. Try to keep all of your steps in order because you would not want someone to hurt him or herself, especially if you put that part about wearing the mountain-climbing harness into the last paragraph when it should have been mentioned first. Speaking of hazards, are there any warnings the reader should know about in your steps? If so, include them alongside your steps so you can't be blamed if someone does something unsafe like white-water rafting without a helmet on. If you get stuck thinking about what to write, you can always look back on your outline to find out exactly where you are in your process. Finally, try to use as few sentences as possible in your paragraphs to make the steps simple and understandable, not complex and confusing. Once your steps are laid out in paragraph form, you are ready to write the final paragraph.

The last paragraph will be your conclusion. Like the introduction, present your conclusion in an interesting way, and make sure your sentences are to the point. Your conclusion should try to state some kind of hidden meaning behind why you have pointed this process out or prove once and for all that your process is very useful. What I want to warn you about before we move onto the next step is the downfall of a good paper, which could rely on a poorly written intro or conclusion. Make sure they are both relevant with each other and the piece. A lot of times, throwing jokes into the intro or conclusion is sometimes like breaking the ice or sealing a deal, so don't be afraid to use your humor in your papers! After you are done writing your rough draft, you should begin the process of proofreading and editing.

This part of the process is very tricky, so be sure to follow all of the steps in this paragraph. If you do not, your rough draft will not improve much and your final draft will seem unfinished and may contain errors that you have overlooked. Start by reading your essay aloud to yourself to point out verbally some 'odd-sounding' sentences. Sometimes, if you read through your essay too fast, you will not catch all of the spelling mistakes. Be sure to take it slow! Computers, **although** very handy, can miss important spelling or grammar mistakes, so be sure to double-check always! The next thing to do is get a friend, relative or teacher to briefly read over your paper and evaluate it. It is important to make sure that your 'peer-editor' will be critical and helpful (rather than someone who will humor you with a good response just to get into your pants). Most of the time, they will be able to see the mistakes you have missed in your rough draft so that you may correct them and write a final draft. Edit your rough draft so that all of your mistakes are corrected, and make sure to add to or subtract from your rough draft as you see fit to make your process flow smoothly. After reading over your paper a few times, ask yourself if it is interesting from beginning to end, if it explains the steps clearly and specifically, and if the intro and conclusion paragraphs work well with the entire piece. Once you have written a final draft on a clean piece of paper with your name on it, your teacher's name, the date, class, and title on the top, you are ready to pass it into your teacher and receive that you've worked so hard for.

And now you know how to write a process essay my way. I'm sure that many cookbook writers and fix-it authors make thousands of dollars by writing books using techniques similar to what I have just shown you. If you use these techniques wisely, you will surely go far in college and beyond. These skills will also prevent you from fumbling all over your words next time you are trying to show someone how to do something. Just think of your 'How To' writing skills and it will be as easy as taking candy from a baby! (Check out my next process essay for more information on taking candy from babies.)

Written by Quincy St. James

Plagiarist: someone who uses another person's words or ideas as if they were his own.

<http://www.freeinfosociety.com/site.php?postnum=777>

WRITING an ESSAY**Process****WRITING ON**

The end of a semester is a good time to look back at what one has learned. It is **also** a good time to look ahead at how the acquired skills and knowledge will be retained. With writing, retention comes through practice. **So** let's briefly review the process of writing.

The first task is picking a subject. A subject must primarily be something the writer knows about. It must **also** be something the writer can make a point about. It must **also** be something the writer has a purpose in writing about. The writer, **therefore**, must know what he wants to write about. He must know how he can say it. And he must know why he wants to say it.

Next, the writer must know whom he intends as his audience. This decision will affect what details he selects. It will affect what words he uses. It will affect how he makes his point. The writer must **also** know who he is in relation to his subject and his reader. In his composition he must establish his authority to write on the subject.

Once these preliminaries have been established and the writer has a plan, either in his head or on paper, he is ready to start writing. During the writing process, he continues to think about the best way to get his subject across to his audience. One way to do this is with specific details. Another way is with words that are lively, active, and appropriate. **In addition**, he should think about the coherence of his sentences. Do they flow smoothly? Do they clearly show how they relate to each other?

Finally, after writing, comes the long revision process. Is the point of the composition sharp and clear? Is the composition interesting? Does the introduction introduce the subject adequately? Does the conclusion finish it adequately? Are the sentences correct? Is there more than one sentence between periods? Is there less than one? Is the grammar conventional usage? Are the words spelled correctly?

When a writer is fully satisfied that his composition expresses his idea the way he sees it, it's time to give it to the reader. If it has been written well, the reader will get the point and be convinced of it.

THE BIG TEST

Test taking is an important part of learning. That does not mean, **however**, that I approve of tests.

To be honest, professors give tests to get a handle on exactly how much we are learning and getting from the class. I think that they are good ways to let professors know if we are having a hard time without us actually having to tell them. The most important thing that I have learned about tests is that they do not measure my worth. They are simply a measure of what I know about a certain thing at a certain point in my life. As someone who procrastinates more than he should, testing is, and always has been, a fairly stressful experience for me. I have always tried to prepare myself for the "big test" and what was going to be on it, but it was not until I learned a few tricks that I became a better test-taker.

First of all, I learned that you have to approach the test with a relaxed, calm (yet focused) attitude. You **also** have to learn how to motivate yourself to do your best. If you do this, you will be mentally ready for the test.

Another thing I have learned is that you should not overload yourself with information that is not relevant to the test. Listen to the professor, take good notes, read the text, study the handouts, and if necessary, get together with some friends and study together. This will save a lot of worry and stress.

Before I start the test, I try to look it over completely to get a good feel for what is being asked. **From there**, I start with a question that I know I can answer well. If I don't know the answer to a question, I move to the next one. I try not to get upset or stressed over the fact that I could not answer one question. The best advice for taking a test is to focus on the test questions and nothing else. Don't let your mind wander; just concentrate on the material. I know that I have a very short attention span. Focusing is not easy for me, but when I do it, I score better on tests.

Finally, testing does not have to be fun to be rewarding. When you think back on the test and know that you did your best, there is something motivating in that. It makes you want to outdo yourself the next time.

ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

Process

GETTING PREPARED for UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE EXAMINATION

The OSS is one of the biggest examinations in Turkey as more and more people take it every year. If you want to go to a university you have to take this exam. It is mostly based on high school subjects. You can pass this test with a little effort. But if you desire to go to a prominent university in Turkey such as BU, METU, Bilkent, Sabancı, Koc, or ITU, you should study very hard even if you are a genius. The OSS (University Entrance Examination) requires a sequence of stages that should be followed carefully.

First of all, you need to make a decision about your field of study. There are four main fields: physical sciences, social sciences, equal-weight (Turkish+ mathematics) and languages. Each department in university accepts students from one of these fields. To decide you ought to think about your future job. **For instance**, if you want to be an engineer, you must go to physical sciences. Or maybe you want to be a lawyer. Then you must choose equal-weight. It is really a very difficult decision that influences your life in many ways. **Therefore**, choosing a field of study matching your personality and talents is the **First** thing to do.

Secondly comes the longest period of the preparation: studying. This can be done in different ways. You have alternatives such as studying on your own, taking courses, taking private lessons and so on. These are to raise your OSS scores, but you had better keep your high school grades high too **because** they are added to the OSS score. It is a good idea to start studying early on. In this three year period, in the **first** year you learn new things and begin to get deeper into exam strategies **because** this is not only information based rivalry but **also** a tactical war. The test technique requires specific knowledge about eliminating alternatives, finding the right answer indirectly with the help of the wrong ones, using time without wasting it and so on. You are **also** expected to explore easier and more creative solutions to the problems in a limited time.

People get scared more and more as the exam draws closer. The trick is not to give up before the OSS. Go on studying until the day of the exam. Finish your test books as far as you can. Actually it is better to relax for a few days. But after that you must get back to work until the end.

Finally, it is time to take the exam. It is no use being anxious; it does not mean your whole life. The OSS cannot be an aim; it is only a device for getting a better education. Nevertheless, that does not decrease its importance. It works like a mirror, showing your studies, and most people get what they deserve. If you believe in your heart that you have studied adequately, you are bound to succeed.

Mehmet ÇELEBİ Oct, 2004

HOW to STUDY for an EXAM

It is very important to know how to study for an exam. Studying is not just reading or looking at things. You have to put it in your mind, plant it and grow it. You have to focus your mind to what you are studying for. Do not pretend to study when you are not really doing it. I know that most students who are influenced by others do not know how to study. Their minds are not on what they are studying but elsewhere, maybe in the bushes or in space. But studying for an exam is easy if you follow these steps: the **First** is to make a schedule and use it, the **Second** is to study in a quiet place, and the last is to understand what you are studying.

The **First** step is to make a schedule and make use of it. When you get used to it, you will find your daily activities are easier for you. Do what needs to be done **First** and then do the next things. Remember one good way of studying is to finish all your assignments that need to be done, then the time remaining is all for your studying. While you are studying, try to take short breaks to relax, but afterwards you start again. Do not force yourself to study for the whole day or night if you do not want to. Try to maintain your time for studying. If you are used to your schedule it will be no problem, and I am sure you will benefit from it.

The **Second** step is to find a good and quiet place where there are no distractions and try to study. Try to concentrate on your studies, and make yourself comfortable. Do not listen to music while you are studying **Because** your mind will not be focused on your studying. Practice it! Try to find a place like this. There are some places that are good for a studying place, such as the library or in your room. I recommend you chose the library **Because** there plenty of spaces and it is quiet.

The **Third** step is to try to understand what you are studying. Be smart! Try to concentrate on what you are studying and plant it in your brain. Grow it! Let it grow and use it! But if you just grow it and you do not use it, what is the use of it? You are just wasting your time. And if you do not understand something, ask your instructor or fellow classmates to help you. Or you can use other available resources. Remember studying is not just memorizing, but understanding. Without your knowledge or understanding of something you will not be able to do it. Let your knowledge grow!

As a student, I have experienced these kinds of hardships. I know that some people do not consider studying to be very important, and some ignore it. But you will face hardships as you go further up the ladder of success. Studying does not mean memorizing things—it means understanding them. Without understanding, you will not get the right answers. I have experienced this situation before. Why is it? Disorganized schedules, lack of understanding, and studying in the wrong place. Some people think they are smart enough and good enough that they can ignore studying. And some people study but they lack some of the steps of studying. Please, if you want to succeed in the future, learn and practice these simple steps of studying. Once you know them, it is easy and fun. **So** I recommend each and every one of you to please try to follow these simple steps, and use them as part of your daily practices.

By Nelson C. Malsow

MIGRAINE

Migraine attacks can last for hours or days. Treatment for severe, chronic headaches begins by finding the cause, if possible. Don't accept unrelenting pain; treatments are available.

As a first step, talk to your doctor about your symptoms so he or she can make a proper diagnosis and rule out the possibility of an underlying disease. Look for signs of migraine such as throbbing pain, often on one side of the head, and nausea. These symptoms may be preceded by visual disturbances such as flickering lights. Ask your doctor which type of prescription migraine medication is right for your type of headache. Many of these can effectively relieve a migraine if taken early on.

The second step is to lie in a darkened, quiet, odor-free room and apply cold compresses to the temples, eyes and eye sockets. Compress and release the artery running along the side of your temple with your fingers.

Thirdly, you should avoid any foods that might trigger a migraine. Common foods are hot dogs and preserved meats, shellfish, nuts, aged cheese, yogurt, alcohol (especially red wine), MSG, chocolate, artificial sweeteners and certain fruits. If you eat a food for the **First** time and get a migraine two hours later, it's probably best to stay away from this food. Try drinking coffee. For some people suffering from caffeine withdrawal, caffeine helps relieve symptoms.

Migraines can be painful but they can **also** be treated if some precautions are taken. It is seen that before and during the Migraine attacks there are several steps you can follow to avoid or at least minimize this pain.

STRESS and STRESS MANAGEMENT

Stress is a reaction to something that we all feel at one time or another, sometimes even on a daily basis. It can be caused by something positive or negative. **Furthermore**, it is not always bad; in fact, sometimes it can actually be necessary or helpful. **However**, most people do not enjoy feeling stress, and many people try to find ways to cope with it and relax. For some people, trying to relieve stress by relaxing through meditation is very helpful. *When a person wants to relax or reduce stress using a meditative technique, she or he can follow a procedure of two main steps involving comfort and mental attitude.*

First, finding a comfortable place and getting into a comfortable position are important steps to this technique. A comfortable environment may be different for each person. **In other words**, whether this place is inside a home or outside on a beach or in a park will depend on the person. **In any case**, finding a place that will provide maximum comfort and minimum disturbance for each person as an individual is essential. **Also**, while you are trying to relax through meditation, the environment should be free from noise. **For example**, there should be no interruptions or distractions in the area. **In addition**, getting into a comfortable position is equally important. For some people the most comfortable position might be sitting, but for others it might be lying down. Clothing should not be tight but should be comfortable. This step is important **because** without a comfortable environment and position, you may not be able to truly relax.

Next, if someone wants a positive relaxation response, he or she should have a passive attitude and a mental focus. In this step, most people try to clear their minds as much as possible. This can be done through deep breathing; **for example**, the person can inhale deeply and then empty his or her mind as he or she slowly exhales. Someone who does some of this deep breathing every hour or two during the day can easily reduce his or her stress on a regular basis. It is **also** a good idea to have something to think about. Closing your eyes will help you concentrate on a relaxing thought or mental image. **For instance**, you can think about your last relaxing vacation or your favorite place to relax. **Thus**, after your mind is clear and focused on positive thoughts, you can more fully relax.

In short, many people find themselves trying to cope with stressful situations that occur in everyday life. **Although** everyone is different and may try a unique way to relieve stress, many people find meditation to be an excellent technique. When you are "stressed out" and looking for a way to relax, try finding a comfortable place, clearing your mind with deep breathing, and concentrating on pleasant thoughts. It just might work.

(Destinations 2- Thomson-Heinle)

WASHING MACHINE**Process****NOT EDITED****HOW TO USE A WASHING MACHINE**

Do you think washing your clothes with a washing machine is easy? You probably think you don't need any instructions on how to use a washing machine or how to wash clothes. I thought it was easy to use a machine last week too. **However**, I learned that it wasn't. My parents were out and my sweater was dirty. I wanted to wear it the next day. I took some dirty clothes I found in the bathroom and my sweater, put some soap into the soap compartment and started the machine. **An hour later** I opened the door and took out the clothes. They were all a strange purple color. **Then**, I found some purple socks in the machine. I wondered what my mother would say when she saw her white blouse **Because** it was now purple. **Then**, I looked at my sweater and it looked very small. **In fact**, it was about two sizes smaller. My mother came home and looked at the clothes. I was lucky. She didn't get angry. **However**, she told me that washing can be easy when you follow certain instructions. **First**, you have to separate your clothes into three groups: whites, colored and delicate* clothes. You must wash these groups separately. **Second**, put one group of clothes in the machine (whites, colored, OR delicate clothes). After you close the door, add the proper amount of detergent in the compartment for soap. **Third**, set the control for the type of clothing you want to wash and the proper temperature control setting. **For example**, the white wash requires a longer program with a higher washing temperature. You must set the temperature at the 30° or 40° setting. The colored wash can be set at 30°, but it can be for a shorter wash program. **Most important of all**, delicate things like my sweater should not be washed in hot water, or they will shrink! Delicate clothes can be put on the shortest program. **Finally**, push the start button.

Problem

Solution

NOT EDITED

PROBLEM SOLUTION – NOT EDITED

NOT EDITED

HOW CAN I END VIOLENCE in my SCHOOL?

How Can I Help To End Violence In My School? Being from High School, I have not had the disadvantage of growing up in a violent school system. **Although** the school systems are quite calm, there is an occasional fight or argument. I believe that there are ways I can contribute to the fight against this violence in my school and I am ready to begin trying.

A simple way that I could prevent violence in my school is to try to get along with my fellow classmates as well as the faculty. If everyone would do the same, violence in my school would be a thing of the past. It is a great idea to develop an honest and trusting relationship with the faculty of your school. The teachers, principals, and counselors are there for students whenever they need to talk or report something. A few examples of getting along with others are: thinking before you say something hurtful, even when it is not meant in that context, and treating others with respect as well as kindness.

Another way to prevent violence in my school would be to report any suspicious behavior to my principal, teacher, or even programs such as "Crime stoppers". This is an excellent way to stop violence before it starts simply by letting an adult intervene. If you hear someone talking about a fight or any other incident which doesn't comply with the school rules don't be afraid to report the person's behavior.

A final way in which to stop school violence is to accept diversity. No two people are the same. We all feel, think, and act differently. So what if we don't agree with everything everyone says? Who cares? It is certainly no reason for us to be violent toward each other. If we could learn to accept people for who they truly are, then we should have no problem with violence, not just in schools, but anywhere.

In conclusion, I believe violence is a huge issue in schools. Every one of us has to do our share to resolve the problem and continue toward a better education for all students. I feel that I have stated some ways to start the fight against violence in schools. If we can all try to carry out these suggestions, violence in schools will decrease tremendously.

CITY a BETTER PLACE to LIVE?

Heavy traffic, air pollution and litter are among the most serious problems modern cities face nowadays. Ours is no exception. What can we do, then, to make our city more pleasing to its residents?

First of all, it would be a good idea to encourage people to use public transport instead of their cars, especially when commuting to work. The result would be fewer cars on the roads, and **Therefore** fewer traffic jams. **Secondly**, steps should be taken in order to solve the problem of air pollution. The situation could be improved if factories were moved out of the city. If this happened, the air would not be so polluted.

Finally, efforts should be made to make our city a cleaner and healthier place to live. A useful suggestion would be to put more litter bins in the streets. If this was done, people would stop dropping their rubbish on the ground, and our city would be cleaner.

There are many ways to make our city a better place to live. Adopting some of these measures would, definitely result in better conditions for everyone.

SCHOOL DROP-OUTS: PROBLEMS and SOLUTIONS

Today, **Although** most students in Turkey complete school, a large number still drop out **Because** of family, social and work pressures. This problem requires serious action from both individuals and the government.

Most students who do not complete school do so **Because** of family problems. Girls, especially, want to get married and start a family. Some parents are not interested in education and do not support their children in studying. Social problems are **also** a contributing factor. Education is compulsory but, despite this, some people do not take it seriously. **Furthermore**, jobs are available even if students do not have a good education. **The third reason is** work pressure. Some families are poor and need their children to work in order to increase the income. All these problems will create young people who do not have any skills and who will not be able to improve their lives for the family and the country.

There are several things that can be done about these problems. Parents should be encouraged to send their children to school. Schools with baby-minding facilities should be opened specially for married students. The government needs to stress the importance of education and even offer financial support to students to continue. This will encourage students to stay at school rather than start working.

In conclusion, there are several things that the government can do to allow more people to finish school. **However**, a number of society attitudes **also** have to change if the country's young people are to achieve their full potential.

No Group
EDITED

NO GROUP – EDITED

ENGLISH around the WORLD

Do you speak English? That question is frequently asked in countries around the world. **Although** there are almost 3,000 languages, English is the most universal. *It is the official language in over 40 countries and the most used language in international business, science, and medicine.*

Even in countries where English is not the **first** language, a number of English words are used. No other language is borrowed from more often than English. **For example**, a French worker looks forward to le weekend. A Romanian shopper catches a ride on the trolleybus. A Chinese businessperson talks on the te le fung (telephone). Some Swedish schoolgirls have even started making the plural forms of words by adding -s, as in English, instead of the Swedish way of adding -ar, -or, or -er.

Hundreds of words borrowed from English can now be found in other languages, words such as soda, hotel, golf, tennis, jeans, O.K., baseball, and airport **although** many words are used just as they are, others are changed to make them more like the native language and **therefore** easier to say and remember. Thus, a Japanese worker gets stuck in rushawa (rush-hour) traffic. A Spanish mother tells her child to put on her sueter (sweater), and a Ukrainian man goes to the barber for a herkot (haircut).

English is everywhere. It is on signs, clothing, soft drinks, and household products around the world. In spite of the popularity of English words and phrases; **however**, they are not always welcome. Some people think that the use of English words is threatening the purity of their native language. In 1975, the French started a commission to try to stop, and even give fines for, the use of English words. Some countries have tried to eliminate English as their official language in order to save their native tongue.

On the other hand, some people believe that English should be the international language. They give a number of reasons for this, such as the cost of translations and the misunderstandings that result from language differences. They believe that things would run more smoothly if everyone spoke the same language.

"What would become of our many different cultures?" others argue. "Certainly the world would be a much less interesting place," they add. Indeed, there is serious concern on the part of language experts that many languages are disappearing. In some parts of the world, only a few people are left who can speak the native tongue. In Ireland, **for example**, there are only a few small areas where people speak Gaelic, the native Irish language. One expert says that half of the world's languages are dying **because** children are no longer learning them.

Languages have changed and disappeared throughout history. With progress, change is inevitable. Some things are worth preserving. Others are not. The difficulty is in deciding what is worth keeping. **Because** people have very strong feelings about the importance of their native language, we probably will not have a universal language in the near future. What is certain, **However**, is that English words will continue to pop up everywhere, from Taiwan to Timbuktu, whether some people like it or not.

(Weaving It Together: Connecting Reading and Writing .Thomson Heinle)

WHY I WANT a WIFE

Written by essayist and political activist Judy Brady, "Why I Want a Wife" is one of the most famous and enduring essays of our times. First published in the Spring 1972 issue of Ms., it has become both a rallying cry for women seeking equality and a penetrating look into the sociology of the American family.

I belong to that classification of people known as wives. I am a Wife. And, not altogether incidentally, I am a mother. Not too long ago a male friend of mine appeared on the scene fresh from a recent divorce. He had one child, **who** is, of course, with his ex-wife. He is looking for another wife. As I thought about him while I was ironing one evening, it suddenly occurred to me that I, too, would like to have a wife. Why do I want a wife?

I would like to go back to school so that I can become economically independent, support myself, and, if need be, support those dependent upon me. I want a wife **who** will work and send me to school. And while I am going to school I want a wife to take care of my children. I want a wife to keep track of the children's doctor and dentist appointments. And to keep track of mine, too. I want a wife to make sure my children eat properly and are kept clean. I want a wife **who** will wash the children's clothes and keep them mended. I want a wife **who** is a good nurturant attendant to my children, **who** arranges for their schooling, makes sure that they have an adequate social life with their peers, takes them to the park, the zoo, etc. I want a wife **who** takes care of the children when they are sick, a wife **who** arranges to be around when the children need special care. **Because**, of course, I cannot miss classes at school. My wife must arrange to lose time at work and not lose the job. It may mean a small cut in my wife's income from time to time, but I guess I can tolerate that. Needless to say, my wife will arrange and pay for the care of the children while my wife is working.

I want a wife **who** will take care of my physical needs. I want a wife **who** will keep my house clean. A wife **who** will pick up after me. I want a wife **who** will keep my clothes clean, ironed, mended, replaced when need be, and **who** will see to it that my personal things are kept in their proper place so that I can find what I need the minute I need it. I want a wife **who** cooks the meals, a wife **who** is a good cook. I want a wife **who** will plan the menus, do the necessary grocery shopping, prepare the meals, serve them pleasantly, and then do the cleaning up while I do my studying. I want a wife **who** will care for me when I am sick and sympathize with my pain and loss of time from school. I want a wife to go along when our family takes a vacation so that someone can continue to care for me and my children when I need a rest and change of scene.

I want a wife **who** will not bother me with rambling complaints about a wife's duties. But I want a wife **who** will listen to me when I feel the need to explain a rather difficult point I have come across in my course of studies. And I want a wife **who** will type my papers for me when I have written them.

I want a wife **who** will take care of the details of my social life. When my wife and I are invited out by friends, I want a wife **who** will take care of the babysitting arrangements. When I meet people at school that I like and want to entertain, I want a wife **who** will have the house clean, will prepare a special meal, serve it to me and my friends, and not interrupt when I talk about the things that interest me and my friends. I want a wife **who** will have arranged that the children are fed and ready for bed before my guests arrive so that the children do not bother us. I want a wife **who** takes care of the needs of my guests so that they feel comfortable, **who** makes sure that they have an ashtray, that they are passed the hors d'oeuvres, that they are offered a **Second** helping of the food, that their wine glasses are replenished when necessary, that their coffee is served to them as they like it. And I want a wife **who** knows that sometimes I need a night out by myself.

If, by chance, I find another person more suitable as a wife than the wife I already have, I want the liberty to replace my present wife with another one. Naturally, I will expect a fresh, new life; my wife will take the children and be solely responsible for them so that I am left free.

When I am through with school and have a job, I want my wife to quit working and remain at home so that my wife can more fully and completely take care of a wife's duties.

My God, who wouldn't want a wife?

(Judy Brady= (Writing Today)

No Group
NOT EDITED

NO GROUP – NOT EDITED

TOPIC 179: Movies are popular all over the world. Explain why movies are so popular. Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.

WHY MOVIES ARE SO POPULAR?

Movies are popular because people are great watchers. They like to watch other peoples' lives. They like to live vicariously. By going to movies, we can escape our own lives, share other emotions, and imagine ourselves as someone else.

Many of our lives are not as adventurous or glamorous as the lives in movies. We do not battle evil all day long and then go back to our luxurious penthouse apartment. We just go to school, do our homework, eat, talk to our friends, and sleep. We need a little excitement in our lives and we find excitement at the movies.

Humans are very emotional people. We all like to cry and laugh. Fortunately, there is not much to cry about in my life so I like to go to sad movies where my heartstrings can be tugged. I also like to go to comedies so I can laugh. I tend to cry and laugh more in a dark movie theater than I do in broad daylight.

Now I am a student, but I know someday I will be a scientist or a politician or a famous model. When I go to the movies, I can see my role models. I see how they act, what they wear, how they talk. I can prepare myself for the day when I will be like them.

Even though my life is quiet, I can go to the movies and watch someone else's life. I can share their emotions and their everyday life. I wonder if they would like to share mine.

(Essay ID: 63)

TOPIC 183: Some students prefer to study alone. Others prefer to study with a group of students. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

STUDY ALONE OR WITH A GROUP?

Some students prefer to study alone, while others prefer to study with friends. Although studying with friends has its advantages, in my point of view, I would like to study alone. The reasons are as follows.

When you study, especially when you study some subjects which are hard to understand, such as math and physics you need to concentrate on them. That requires a quiet environment without distractions. Studying alone can provide that, you can read your books and think of questions without being disturbed. It will help you to understand the knowledge better and to remember the knowledge better.

Furthermore, studying alone has another advantage that studying with friends does not have. That is it forces you to think. When you face some questions hard to solve, and there is no other students around you, you have to think of the questions hard and try your best to solve them. This gives you an opportunity to improve your ability to deal with problems by yourself. Obviously, studying with friends cannot give you these. Because when you meet some questions, you probably turn to friends for help.

The third advantage of studying alone is also the most important reason. It can make you think independently and have your own opinions. You have to think independently when you study alone. No one can give you interference or suggestions. You will not be affected by other people's opinions. That can help you create your own thoughts, not to become a parrot. After all, the best parrots still live in cages.

Though studying with friends has some advantages, for instance, it can help you to solve your questions faster and improve your friendship, however I think the advantages of studying alone overweight these of studying with friends. My preference would be to study alone.

(Essay ID: 395)

Essay 4

STUDY ALONE OR WITH A GROUP?

Do you like to sit alone in a quiet place pondering on the solutions in your study? Or you would favor discussing the subjects with several friends? The question of the condition of study, which plays an important role in the process and outcome of study, is often met with diverse answers. Some people choose to study alone, enjoying peaceful surrounding without disturb; others, however, would rather join a group of people, sharing different ideas with them. As far as I am concerned, I prefer the latter for the following argument.

To begin with, there is no denial that studying alone helps better concentration on the problems, consistency in the trail of thought, and establishment of the ability to handle problems by oneself. But what if it comes to confront the difficulties one cannot break through single-handed?

To consult with several people may be greatly conducive. Studying with a group of people will offer you a chance to exchange opinions with others, and often can discussion help you out of your predicament, or at least achieve enlightenment which lead to what you are in search for.

Writer or designer, for example, seldom works out wonder or classic alone with door closed. On the contrary, their resources accrue from communication with other people, learning, feeling, and progressing.

Secondly, studying in group can help build teamwork consciousness, which is much needed in today's competition world. To study means not only the improvement of knowledge, but also the development of mental quality. Both can benefit from group study. Presentations in university are often required to be performed by a group of students. With a common goal to practice and rehearse, students usually attach great enthusiasm and spare no effort to achieve for self and group.

Study knows no bounds. Moreover, studying in group can expand one's horizon, you will learn to consider problems from different perspectives.

In conclusion, despite some minor drawbacks such as lack of private time in study, studying in group, compared with studying alone, is instrumental rather than detrimental for a student's education, and thus will not fail to be a wise choice.

SMALL TOWN

By Amber M., Jim Thorpe, PA

I never imagined that living in a small town could have such an impact on my life. There was a time when I thought that it was a disadvantage - the same boring routine every day. Even though I had never been to the city, I always thought that living there would be much better than a small town.

I used to think that life in Jim Thorpe, Pennsylvania, was dull and filled with mind-numbing routines. I felt that the most exciting thing was the football games on Friday nights. I hated that everyone seemed to know everything about everyone else. Everyone seemed nosy and gossipy. I also didn't like the fact that people seemed very close-minded. I felt trapped. I felt like I was missing out on opportunities. It seemed to me that city life would be active and exciting.

Then, when I was a sophomore, I took my first trip to New York City. I was thrilled. I couldn't wait to experience the city. However, when I arrived in the Big Apple, it wasn't at all what I had imagined. I knew it was home to thousands upon thousands of people, but I hadn't expected to see so many people on the street at one time. Not only were the streets filled with people, but everyone was trying to get places in a hurry. Everything moved at such a fast pace. People weren't friendly either. When I took the subway for the first time, I said hello to the middle-aged woman next to me. She looked at me with disgust and didn't utter a word.

City life was not at all what I had expected. After just one day, I realized how important my small town is to me. Now I appreciate the familiar faces I see every day. I like the feeling of security and belonging my town offers. Jim Thorpe gives me a sense of community and togetherness that the city doesn't provide. I realize just how much a simple hello does for someone - it really can make your day a little better. My big trip showed me that my small town really has instilled morals and values in me that I didn't even know I had.

Even though there isn't much to do here, I really value the simplicity of life. I never would have known what a big place my town holds in my heart if I had not taken that trip to New York City.

HOMEWORK
NO GROUP
TOO MUCH HOMEWORK, TOO LITTLE TIME

It's all over the news: kids are spending a lot of time on homework. And, according to some, it's way too much. With the current emphasis on high-stakes testing, educators are trying to do more with less, which can result in an overabundance of schoolwork outside of school. Some critics say there is no evidence to suggest that homework is helpful to student achievement; on the contrary, too much of it can overwhelm students and cause them to disengage. Others, however, claim that homework is necessary and helpful, designed so students can practice the concepts taught in class, build good study habits, and reflect on their own learning.

As an 8th grade student who is in advanced classes, I think that homework is the cause of my depleting grades. Now, you're probably going to think that I'm like any other kid in middle school that hates homework and that to even spend another second reading this will be a complete waste of time, right? Even so, just hear me out because I have several reasons that might just change your mind.

I have thousands of assignments every week; most of them homework assignments. As a result, I'm cascaded with homework every day, causing me to stay up until 11 o'clock at night more often than not. Obviously, this is a threat to my health as a developing teenager. It could stunt my growth, and result in fatigue and stress because everyone knows that no good sleep leads to no good grades. Even if I were to go to bed at a decent time, my homework wouldn't be finished. Either way is a culdesack at the end of a road.

Stress is very unhealthy for growing teens and statistics show that 29% of 13-year-old students report spending 2 hours or more on homework daily in the U.S. Isn't that a bit much? More homework means more stress. Stress can cause many things including: lack of sleep, slipping grades, fatigue, unhealthy eating habits, depression, and many more other factors. A teen should not have to face depression at such a young age.

TEENAGERS
NO GROUP
SO WHY DO TEENAGERS STILL HAVE SO MUCH HOMEWORK?

One of the answers to that is that teachers often have children covering material at home by themselves that they do not discuss during school time at all. Of course, the teacher's reasoning for this is that there aren't enough hours in the day and he/she wants to cover more territory on a certain subject. But being taught how to do something by a piece of paper just isn't the same as being taught by an actual human being. The teacher can explain things a different way if someone doesn't grasp how to do something or they can respond to questions about the subject for better learning.

I couldn't even count how many kids just take the easy way out and disengage from the homework given at my school. They refuse to do homework and it's lowering their grades. But I can't blame them because I ask myself on a daily basis why I don't just quit already and join the rest of the crowd.

I could actually have a life then instead of doing homework all day. I could participate in extra curricular activities like I used to when I participated in lacrosse but now I can't because my grades are slipping due to not finishing homework. I could do fun things instead of homework because it keeps me cooped up inside like a prisoner in a jail cell and I hate it!

Statistics even show that kids who participated in an extra curricular activity have less stress. The only thing is, is that they have less time for homework too. Homework takes away all of my free time to spend with friends and family; where I can just forget about all of my worries for an hour or two.

The amount of homework that teachers give sometimes is ridiculous and unnecessary. Homework can cause stress, depression, lower grades, and less time to do extra curricular activities or hang out with friends, so teachers, could you please not get so excited about homework next time?

http://www.teenink.com/opinion/school_college/article/78584/Too-Much-Homework-Too-Little-Time

VIDEO GAMES
NO GROUP**KIDS SHOULD HAVE VIDEO GAMES***By Rahsahn W*

Kids should have video games in life because for one they will need it for sleepovers, another reason they will need it for a road trip, one more reason is when it's cold outside and you know your mom won't let you go outside, you could just play your game.

Kids need video games for sleepovers. Like the time when I went to my cousin's sleepover at a hotel, I had my game with me and everybody did not have their game at the hotel. This example shows why kids need games for sleepovers.

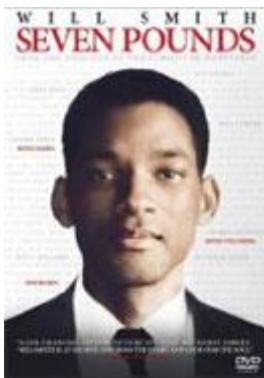
Another reason kids need games is for road trips and vacations. For example like the time when I went on vacation I had my video game with me. This example shows that I always have my game with me everywhere I go.

Also another reason is kids need video game in life is because they need to prepare for when it gets too cold outside. Like one time there was a snow blizzard outside and I had my game with me in my house. This example shows why you should have your game with you. So that's kids need video games in life.

http://www.teenink.com/opinion/pop_culture_trends/article/607058/Kids-Should-Have-Video-Games/

MOVIE REVIEWS

SEVEN POUNDS



SEVEN POUNDS

By Kristin G.,

"Seven Pounds" is a movie about self-sacrifice and love, starring the incredible Will Smith and Rosario Dawson. This deeply moving tale, nominated for six awards, will have viewer contemplating its deeper meaning and captivated by its genuine beauty.

The movie begins as Ben Thomas (Smith), an IRS agent, visits a variety of people to collect their taxes. Ben is an interesting character who seems merciless when he criticizes and insults a blind meat salesman. However, he later helps rescue an elderly woman in a nursing home. This seemingly contradictory character of Ben continues for much of the film.

All these random encounters have the audience confused about the direction the movie will take. Not until halfway through does the viewer learn that Ben Thomas is really Tim Thomas, and has been using his brother's IRS credentials. A flashback reveals that Tim caused a terrible car accident by using his cell phone while driving, and the collision killed seven people, including his new wife.

This tragic memory haunts Tim, and his grief compels him to seek out and test the character of seven individuals to see if they are deserving of gifts he wishes to give them. In this way, he hopes to atone for the seven lives he ruined. Along the way, Tim falls in love with Emily Posa (Dawson), who needs a heart transplant.

This movie has a bittersweet ending that will leave viewers heartbroken but satisfied. It also forces the audience to work to put the pieces together and even examine their own lives, unlike many current superficial films. The combination of extraordinary acting, moving content, and a captivating plot make the theme of sacrifice in *"Seven Pounds"* one to remember.

http://www.teenink.com/reviews/movie_reviews/article/85532/Seven-Pounds/

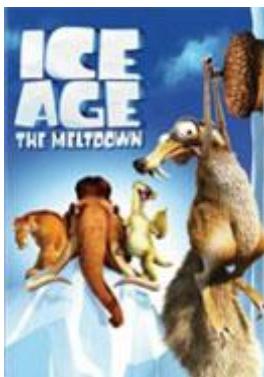
ICE AGE

MOVIE

ICE AGE: THE MELTDOWN

By Lisa K., Elkton, SD

A fun-filled family movie, *"Ice Age: The Meltdown"* is about three odd friends who go on a journey to save themselves from their melting world and meet three new friends along the way.



With a cast as unique and hilarious as its characters, director Carlos Saldanha strives to make this movie come alive. Manny the Mammoth (Ray Romano), along with his unusual herd members Sid the Sloth (John Leguizamo) and Diego the Saber Tooth Tiger (Denis Leary), embark on an outrageously funny journey to help save their species from extinction.

Manny, after thinking he is the only mammoth left, meets up with Ellie (Queen Latifah), possibly the last female mammoth. There is only one catch: Ellie thinks she is an opossum, along with her two "brothers" Crash and Eddie (Seann William Scott and Josh Peck). Trying to cross the land where ice is quickly turning to water, Manny, Sid, and Diego also take on the task of convincing Ellie what animal she really is.

This movie teaches a lot about family. For instance, Ellie will do almost anything for her "brother" opossums, even risk her life. Also, Manny watches out for Diego and Sid even though they may fight like a real family at times.

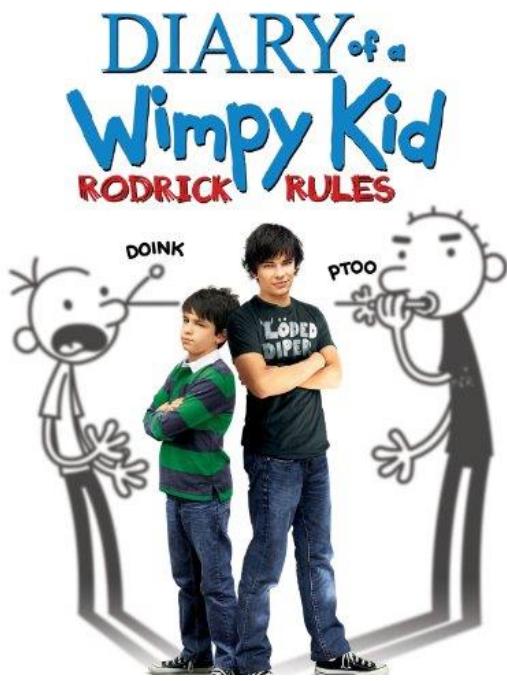
Another theme - love overcomes all - is seen here too. Manny could have easily saved himself before the flood came, but he risks his life to save Ellie because he loves her.

With just as many laughs as the first *"Ice Age,"* *"The Meltdown"* is a must-see for all ages. From comic appearances from a nut-happy squirrel/rat named Scrat (Chris Wedge) to the hilarious scenes with the furry "Three Amigos," you are bound to laugh. Although the love story between the two mammoths happens to get somewhat sappy and a little boring, it adds to the plot, making the movie full of both humor and drama.

I recommend this movie, not just for the laugh-out-loud characters and story line, but also because it is a great movie to share with the whole family while you relax and have a bowl of popcorn.

http://www.teenink.com/reviews/movie_reviews/article/5676/Ice-Age-The-Meltdown/

WIMPY KID MOVIE



DIARY OF A WIMPY KID

ilovetwix808, Keaau, HI

Rodrick Heffley is an average teenager. The main word that would describe Rodrick would be *lazy*. He could sleep through a whole day, if he could. He never does anything around that house. All he does is sleep on the couch in the living room. His daily routine is get up; go back; get up; get ready for school; eat breakfast; go school; come home; go sleep and that's it. All he does. Greg, his little brother, believes he is the definition of *lazy*.

Rodrick is also mean to his siblings, like a regular older brother would be. He is mostly mean to Greg. They always fight. Their mom thinks that they can change the way they feel about each other. If you ask me, I think they won't change their feelings.

Rodrick is mostly the same in the book and the movie. They tried making him the same as possible. Rodrick is one of the main characters.

The two setting that showed during the movie and the book was school and home. Most of the events that were talked about were taken placed at home. I would say that home is the main setting and school is the second setting.

Some minor settings are Rowley's house, Grandma's house, and the pool. Rowley's house was when Greg slept over Rowley's house; Grandma's house was when Rodrick and Greg cleaned their Grandma's yard. The pool was during the summer when Greg had to go to swimming lessons.

The only setting that was added was church.

My favorite part was when Rodrick threw a party and locked Greg in the basement. Rodrick ends up unlocking the basement and letting Greg join the party. This was my favorite part because it was the part that had action.

I would make someone look attractive. I would put more of the events that happened in book into the movie because I was really looking forward to the event of the thanksgiving dinner. I would make a part where Rodrick is nice to Greg for the first time ever.

THE PURSUIT OF HAPPYNESS MOVIE

THE PURSUIT OF HAPPYNESS

By Jessica T



What is happiness? This is a question have been asked so many times. I do not know the answer. Maybe everybody just wish can get happiness. And all of us think it is hard to get it. But if you change your mind you will know maybe the happiness just behind you. Just wait for you. Waiting for you to work hard and then find it out. If you can believe your dream and work hard for it you will see the light of happiness.

"The Pursuit of Happyness" is a simple inspirational movie. It doesn't have pretty actors, fancy pictures, touching music, but can also attract you read on law-abiding, because it has well enough story, plain but not mediocre!

The hero of the film is a single parent Chris Gardner. When he was a child he never saw his father. He saw his father first time was when he was 28. So he made a decision to protect his son. His dream is being an investment expert.

In the hardest part of his life, his wife left him. Then, he can't pay for the rent of their house. So he and his son can just live in the shelter. He tried to endure 6 months of unpaid internships; at the same time he must sell medical instrument to live.

There are two things I remembered clearly and deeply. One is when Chris to see graffiti in the "happyness" spelling error, he said these words: "There is no y (y or Why) in happiness, there is 'i'." Yes, there is no why in happiness, but us. We must believe we can make happiness by ourselves not ask others or just ask questions. We should really do something to get our own happiness.

Another one is when the movie started, Chris was in the crowd jamming the streets. Of the smiling faces pushing forward only his was bewildered and helpless. And towards the end of the film, Chris was in the same place; look left to meet the emotional tears and applause for his rallying. In the calendar through suffering, sorrow, abandonment, abjection, helplessness, despair, after Chris with patience, hard work and attitude of never giving up in exchange for part of his life, the good old days. So in the moment through the probationary period, Chris is happy.

After I finished this movie. I can just think about how he can do that. Why he can keep his dream for a really long time, even though he doesn't have a place to sleep tomorrow; even though he has no money to eat the next dinner. I think there was something in his mind that just believe his dream, and do everything that he could for it. In the movie, Chris talks to his son: "Don't ever let somebody tell you, you can't do something, not even me." I think we should always remember this sentence.

Persevere, persist for a while more, maybe on the corner of the next intersection you will see the light of happiness. Do not give up your dream, that is your wish, is your eternal pride. Never let other people look down on you, you should prove to someone who said you could never do something that you can do it, you can live better than anyone else.

http://www.teenink.com/reviews/movie_reviews/article/586925/The-Pursuit-of-Happyness/

PAY IT FORWARD

MOVIE

PAY IT FORWARD

RivaiHeichou,

Along the course of the past week, my 9th grade English Language Arts class watched the movie Pay It Forward. It is a movie you would expect to be seeing in a school, in that it spreads a preachy, sappy message, and certainly does not believe subtlety is a good policy. Also along the lines of a typical school-shown movie, Pay It Forward is definitely not the best movie you're going to see in your lifetime. The story stars eleven-year-old Trevor, along with his single, alcoholic mother who works as a casino cop and a waitress at a strip club, Arlene. Another character to focus on is Trevor's Social Studies teacher, Mr. Simonet, who tells his students, and I quote to "Think of a plan to change the world, and put it to action". Bon Jovi also makes an appearance, playing the role of Trevor's biological father, although for the most part this review shall not touch on that.

Unlike most "school movies", as I like call them, this movie has some good points that are noteworthy. Many of the characters met at the beginning of the movie make a re-appearance at the end – Namely Jerry, a homeless person Trevor helps out in an effort to "change the world" – Accomplishing the Social Studies assignment given to the whole class by Mr. Simonet. The story also has its share comical scenes, most of which go hand-in-hand with the appearance of Sydney, an African-American male who appears throughout the film. Trevor's wit is also shown throughout the movie, such as when he matchmakes Mr. Simonet and Arlene. If you enjoy some controversial humor, and know when something is not being serious, you will find some parts of this movie enjoyable.

"School movies", however, are still "school movies". The movie has numerous gaps in the script, and the characters do not seem realistic or consistent. For instance, when Trevor was match-making Mr. Simonet and Arlene, Arlene herself did not know anybody was going to visit, yet she was suspiciously prettied-up, considering the only people at home were her and Trevor. In addition, numerous scenes just make you want to facepalm regarding Trevor. For instance, he actually thinks just helping three people is going to change the world, and when those three apparently fail (Even though he didn't try for one of them yet) he just gave up, rather than thinking of other people to help. Another unrealistic character is a criminal seen at the beginning of the movie, where a reporter unintentionally distracts the police. The criminal escapes in a vehicle, and deliberately crashes into a car – The reporter's car. Not any of the three police cars, but the nice Ford Mustang that is, essentially, a civilian vehicle. This just makes you want to ask, "why?".

The movie also tries leading you to believe the entire rest of the world is completely selfish until other people are nice to them, except for Trevor who is apparently the only person who can think up of the "Pay it Forward" plan on his own, even though his grandmother, Sydney, a politician, and possibly many more people have already ended up part of a community of Forward Payers. Even the televised news gives all the credit to Trevor, a 7th grader, for starting the Pay it Forward movement. In the time span of the movie, it is nearly impossible for the three people Trevor helped to have paid it forward to a mob worth of people, unless Jerry had the helpful spirit of every Care Bear/Little Pony, the power to do whatever of Jesus, and almost as many books Patchouli Knowledge to have done any of the things mentioned in that movie. Not only that, but when has the news ever paid attention to a 7th grader? Why did the other members of his class just say stupid ideas for their assignment, like telling all the kids in China to jump at the same time?

Overall, I give this movie a 3/10. The message was good-hearted, and it had some comedy. The actors did a decent job portraying the roles, looking and sounding as you would expect them to. However, the special effects were poor. The shots from within the cars are obviously green screen in the background, for instance. The music was trying too hard. The characters themselves were unrealistic or inconsistent, and the story writing was too preachy. There was a lot more in this I could have covered, but they were either less important details or featured a major plot twist that would spoil the movie. If you happen to like overly preachy and sappy movies that are inconsistent and try too hard, well, this is the movie for you. Otherwise, I assure you, you will not like this movie.

OUTLINES

ESSAY OUTLINES

BEING A STUDENT
ARGUMENTATIVE-OPINION**HAVING JOB WHILE BEING A STUDENT**

QUESTION: *In some countries, teenagers have jobs while they are still students. Do you think this is a good idea? Support your opinion by using specific reasons and details.*

A. INTRODUCTION

It is a good idea for teenagers to have jobs while they are students **Because** they can learn about responsibility; they can learn the value of money and they can learn how to work as a member of a team.

B. DEVELOPMENT**I. Students can learn responsibility**

- a. They have to come to work on time every day
- b. They must serve customers in a friendly manner
- c. They have to maintain the store shelves with inventory

II. Students can learn the value of money

- d. Students will learn that it takes a lot of time and effort to make money
- e. Students will make wiser choices when buying things with their own money

III. Students will learn how to work as a member of a team

- a. Students will learn how to compromise with other employees (helping out when someone is sick, etc.)
- b. Students will learn about the friendship that comes from teamwork (feeling like you can trust others)

C. CONCLUSION

It is a valuable experience for teenagers to have jobs while they are students **Because** they will learn to be responsible adults. They will have an appreciation for money and they will learn about working with others. All of these traits will benefit them throughout their lives.

A SAMPLE ESSAY (based on the outline above)

HAVING JOB WHILE BEING a STUDENT

It is a good idea for teenagers to have jobs while they are students **Because** they can learn about responsibility; **they can learn the value of money and they can learn how to work as a member of a team.**

When teenagers have jobs while they are students, they can learn how to be responsible. As an employee, you must follow a weekly schedule. This means, you have to come to work on time. If you are scheduled to begin work at 8 a.m. on a Saturday morning, you have to be there at 8 a.m. It doesn't matter if you went to a party the night before and do not want to get up. You have to get up. Your boss is relying on you to do your job. As an employee, you **also** learn that you must serve the customer in a friendly manner. If you are not friendly, the store may lose business and you may lose your job. **Finally**, an employee is responsible for maintaining the store shelves with inventory. If you work in a department store, you have to keep the shelves filled with merchandise. The products have to be priced and placed on the shelves. If the shelves look empty, customers may get a bad impression of the store and may not continue to shop there. It is good for students to learn responsibility when they are young **Because** it will benefit them as they get older.

Another benefit to teenagers working is that they will learn the value of money. Often students get money from their parents, but they do not realize how hard their parents work for that money. When students work, they begin to appreciate how difficult it can be to make money. They **also** realize that "money doesn't grow on trees" as some students seem to believe when asking their parents for money. Another reason it is good for students to work is that they will make wiser choices when they use their own money to buy things. **For example**, if students work 20 hours per week at \$7.00 per hour, they will make \$140 per week. In one month, that is about \$540. Perhaps a student will think twice about spending \$120 for a pair of tennis shoes or \$350 for a stereo system when s/he has had to work very hard for that money. **On the other hand**, when students do spend money for personal objects, they will appreciate them more than if they had gotten the money from their parents.

Finally, working teenagers learn from being members of a team. As employees, students learn to work with others and help one another. **For example**, if someone is sick, you may be asked to help out. In addition, other employees will depend on you to do your share of the work. If one person does not do his/her job, other employees may have to do extra work to compensate. Students will learn very quickly that it is not good teamwork to expect others to do your work. **Finally**, students will develop friendships with other employees **Because** they have learned to count on each other. Working as a member of a team will build strong character in students.

To conclude, it is a valuable experience for teenagers to have jobs while they are students **Because** they will learn to be responsible adults. They will have an appreciation for money and they will learn about working with others. These experiences will help them grow into adulthood and benefit them throughout their lives.

DIFFERENT CLOTHES ARGUMENTATIVE-OPINION

WEARING DIFFERENT CLOTHES

QUESTION: Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? People behave differently when they wear different clothes influence the way people behave? Use specific examples to support your answer.

A. INTRODUCTION:

People dress differently in different situations and I believe that the way they dress affects their behavior. There are several reasons why I feel this is true.

B. DEVELOPMENT

I. Work environment

- a. People often dress formally in a work environment and their behavior is **also** somewhat formal with their boss and colleagues.
- b. **For example:** you respect the opinions of others, treat them equally.

II. Play environment

- a. People dress casually when they play sports, **for example**, and their way of speaking is **also** usually casual (eg: you don't use the same language when you play sports as you do when you are talking with your boss)

III. Formal gathering

- a. People wear very formal clothes at a wedding, the opera or a fancy party and their behavior is **also** very formal. People use formal speech and behave very properly.

IV. Very informal gatherings

- a. University parties, birthday party, etc. People tend to dress very informally and their language and behavior is, likewise, very informal. (eg: people tend to use slang, idioms, curse words)

V. There is an expression, "Clothes make the man." This means that how one dresses affects how one behaves. I definitely think there is a connection between what one wears and how one acts.

C. CONCLUSION

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

TELEVISION

DISADVANTAGES

TELEVISION

QUESTION: Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? Television has destroyed communication among friends and family. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.

A. INTRODUCTION:

I feel that communication between friends and family has been destroyed due to television. Television is such a passive activity that family and friends often forget what meaningful communication is.

B. DEVELOPMENT

I. Television is passive

- a. When people watch television, they do not talk with one another
- b. People enjoy the relaxation of watching television, but forget that communication is important
- c. Many people watch television in order to relax, but that means they give less time to family and friends.

II. Television often causes arguments

- a. Family members argue about what to watch on TV
- b. Friends argue about programs they see on TV
- c. Children argue with their parents to buy them toys they see advertised on TV.

III. Television rarely promotes good conversation

- a. People don't usually talk about a program unless they want to argue about it
- b. The people on TV are not real, so we often don't have anything in common with them
- c. The more time we spend watching TV, the less time we spend talking

C. CONCLUSION

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

TRAVELLING with a COMPANION

TRAVELLING ADVANTAGES

TRAVELLING with a COMPANION

QUESTION: Some people like to travel with a companion. Other people prefer to travel alone. Which do you prefer? Use specific reasons and examples to support your choice.

A. INTRODUCTION

Same people travel alone and others travel with a companion. There are pros and cons to each. I prefer to travel with a companion. A companion provides someone to talk to, someone to share the experience with and someone to share the cost with.

B. DEVELOPMENT

I. Someone to talk to

- a. Traveling can be lonely especially if you are alone. If you have a friend with you, you always have someone to talk to.
- b. **For example:** talk about the place you are visiting, talk about mutual friends, talk about serious subjects, and talk about anything.

II. Someone to share the experience with

- a. If you travel alone, all your experiences are your own, but if you go with someone you will always have that in common (memories) in later life
- b. You can each give your opinion about the new places you are going or the new things you are seeing. This is especially important when traveling to a new country.

III. Someone to share the cost with

- a. Traveling is not cheap, you can share the cost of many things
- b. **For example:** hotel rooms, groceries, tolls, etc.

C. CONCLUSION

To conclude, I prefer to travel with a companion so I can have someone to talk to, share all the new experiences and share the costs.

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

LIVING in the TWENTIETH CENTURY

ADVANTAGES-DISADVANTAGES

THE ADV. and DISADV. of LIVING in the TWENTIETH CENTURY

A. INTRODUCTION:

Living in the twentieth century offers certain advantages, such as a higher standard of living, but it **also** had some disadvantages, such as a polluted environment, the depersonalization of human relationships, and the weakening of spiritual values.

B. DEVELOPMENT:

I. The biggest advantage of living in the twentieth century is the high standard of living we enjoy.

A. More money for less hard work.

1. More office workers than manual laborers.
2. Higher salaries.
3. Increased government services.
4. Social security/ Unemployment benefits/ Disability insurance

B. Longer life expectancy

1. Better medical care
 - a. More hospitals, doctors, nurses/ Advances in medical technology
2. Improved nutrition
3. More leisure time

C. Modern conveniences

1. Communication
 - a. Telephones and Cellular Phones
 - b. Radio and television
2. Labor-saving machines in the home
 - a. Dishwashers
 - b. Washing machines/dryers
 - c. Vacuum cleaners
3. Faster transportation

II. One of the main disadvantages of living in the twentieth century is that we are living in an increasingly polluted environment.

A. Air Pollution

1. smog
2. nuclear fallout and acid rain

B. Water pollution

1. Chemical wastes from factories
 - a. Dead fish
 - b. Contaminated drinking water supplies
2. Oil spills from ships and Raw sewage/dirt from cities

III. A second disadvantage of living in the twentieth century is the depersonalization of human relationships.

A. People and machines

1. Automated vending machines, banks, etc.
2. Tape recorded telephone answering
3. Computerized dating services

VI. The final disadvantage of living in the twentieth century is the weakening of spiritual values.

- A. Materialistic culture
- B. Faith in science instead of in religion

C. CONCLUSION

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

LIVING LONGER

QUESTION: *In general, people are living longer now. Discuss the causes of this phenomenon. Use specific reasons and details to develop your essay.*

A. INTRODUCTION

People's life expectancy is longer now than in the past. This is due to many factors. Some of the factors include: medical advances, better food & water, more awareness of what is healthy.

B. DEVELOPMENT

I. Medical advances

- a. Over the years, scientists have developed better medicines that can cure more illnesses.
- b. Scientists have developed immunizations that are given to small children so they won't get sick.
- c. Scientists have learned more about the human body and how it works

II. Better food and water

- a. In most countries, the sanitation has improved. People have learned that clean food & water is important to health.
- b. For example: more rules govern the production of food
- c. For example: purifying water has become more common

III. Awareness of what is healthy

- a. People are better educated about what causes illness
- b. People know not to eat certain foods that are not clean
- c. People have more time to learn about healthy versus unhealthy conditions

C. CONCLUSION

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

DIFFERENT WAYS of ESCAPING THE STRESS PROBLEM SOLUTION

DIFFERENT WAYS of ESCAPING THE STRESS

QUESTION: People have different ways of escaping the stress and difficulties of modern life. Some read; some exercise; others work in their gardens. What do you think are the best ways of reducing stress? Use specific details and examples in your answer.

A. INTRODUCTION

People experience stress in their daily lives. There are many ways to alleviate stress, but I think the best ways include reading and walking.

B. DEVELOPMENT

I. Reading provides an escape

- a. When you read a book, you can escape from your own life and read about someone else's life
- b. You can forget about your problems and enjoy the story .
- c. You can pretend that you are a character in the story and imagine your life as a different person, away from the stress.

II. Walking provides physical activity and mental relaxation

- a. Walking is a nice way to forget about stressful things
- b. **For example:** you can look at the scenery, think about pleasant things c. Physical activity helps the mind relax, so it reduces stress

C. IN CONCLUSION, people relieve stress in different ways. What is useful for one person may not be useful for another so you should experiment and see what works best for you!

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

**EVALUATION the TEACHERS
ARGUMENTATIVE- OPINION****EVALUATION the TEACHERS**

QUESTION: Schools should ask students to evaluate their teachers. Do you agree or disagree? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.

A. INTRODUCTION

Teachers are important to schools and they should be good at their jobs. One way to know if they are effective is to have students evaluate them.

B. DEVELOPMENT**I. Teachers need to be evaluated by the students who learn from them**

- a. Students have contact with their teachers everyday. Their evaluation would be useful to the administration.
- b. Students are honest. If a teacher is bad or if a teacher is good, students will say so

II. Teachers need to get information about their own teaching from more than one source.

- a. teachers are evaluated by administration
- b. Teachers should be evaluated by students (for another opinion)
- c. Perhaps teachers should even be evaluated by other teachers (for a **Third** opinion)

III. Teachers should not be afraid of student evaluations

- a. If teachers are doing a good job, they will not fear more evaluations
- b. If teachers are not doing a good job; the school can fire the teacher

C. CONCLUSION

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

LIVING LONGER

CAUSE

LIVING LONGER

QUESTION: In general, people are living longer now. Discuss the causes of this phenomenon. Use specific reasons and details to develop your essay.

A. INTRODUCTION

People's life expectancy is longer now than in the past. This is due to many factors. Some of the factors include: medical advances, better food & water, more awareness of what is healthy.

B. DEVELOPMENT

I. Medical advances

- a. Over the years, scientists have developed better medicines that can cure more illnesses.
- b. Scientists have developed immunizations that are given to small children so they won't get sick.
- c. Scientists have learned more about the human body and how it works

II. Better food and water

- a. In most countries, the sanitation has improved. People have learned that clean food & water is important to health.
- b. **For example:** more rules govern the production of food
- c. **For example:** purifying water has become more common

III. Awareness of what is healthy

- a. People are better educated about what causes illness
- b. People know not to eat certain foods that are not clean
- c. People have more time to learn about healthy versus unhealthy conditions

C. CONCLUSION

YOU WRITE- Now write your essay by using the given information.

CONNECTORS

CONJUNCTIONS

TRANSITIONS

COMMON TRANSITIONS

LIST of COMMON TRANSITIONS

ADDING

after	as well as	in the First place	Second
At last	besides	last	Secondly
afterwards	equally important	likewise	subsequently
before	eventually	moreover	then
again	First	next	Third - Thirdly
also	further	recently	To begin with
and	Furthermore	previously	too
and then	in addition	Finally	when

CAUSE and EFFECT

accordingly	Because	hence	then
and so	consequently	since	Therefore
as a result	for this reason	so	thus

COMPARING

alike	both	likewise	similarly
also	in the same way	resembling	
as well	like	similar to	

CONTRASTING

After all	difference	in spite of	still
Although	differs from	in spite of that/this	though
and yet	dissimilar	instead (of)	unlike
at the same time	even so	nevertheless	whereas
but	even though	on the contrary	while
but at the same time	for all that	On the other hand	yet
conversely	However	Otherwise	
despite that	in contrast	regardless	

DESCRIPTIVE

above	elsewhere	inside	out of
against	far off (away)	into	over
alongside	farther on	less than	surrounded by
around	forward	lower than	there
at the side	from	near	through
backward	here (close to here)	next to	to
behind	higher than	not more	to the right (left)
below	in	on	under
beyond	in between	on the other side	up
by	in front of	on top of	upstairs
down	in the back	onto	
east (west)	in the distance	opposite	

EXAMPLES and EMPHASIS

above all	even	in truth	specifically
After all	For example	indeed	surely
another	For instance	it is true	that is
as an example	in fact	most important	thus
as an illustration	in other words	namely	to illustrate
certainly	in particular	of course	truly
especially	in short	one reason	

EMPHASIS

absolutely	in fact	surely	without doubt
certainly	indeed	undoubtedly	
definitely	of course	unquestionably	

EXPLAIN

actually	For instance	mainly	specifically
admittedly	in fact	namely	such as
Because	in particular	of course	that is
certainly	in this manner	really	thus
For example	indeed	since	to illustrate

LISTING

after	Finally	lastly	then
after that	First	next	Third
before	First of all	Second	Thirdly
eventually	Firstly	Secondly	

NARRATIVE

after	First (Second, ..)	next	suddenly
afterward	immediately	now	then
At last	in the meantime	often	time passed
awhile	in the past	once	until
before	later	previously	when
earlier	long ago	recently	while
Finally	meanwhile	soon	

SIMILAR IDEAS

additionally	apart from	in addition	in addition (to
again	besides	in addition to	this/that)
also	both	moreover	what is more
and	furthermore		

TIME ORDER

after a while	besides	last	so far
afterward	during	lately	soon
after that	earlier	later on	Second
again	eventually	meanwhile	still
also	Finally	moreover	subsequently
and then	formerly	next	then
as long as	further	now	thereafter
At last	Furthermore	presently	too
at length	in addition in the	Second	until
at that time	First place	shortly	until now
before	in the past	since	when

SUMMARIZING and CONCLUDING

All in all	that is
altogether	the way I see it
as has been said	Therefore
briefly	to be brief
Finally	to come to the point
in brief	to put it differently
In conclusion	to sum up
in my view	to summarize
in other words	
in particular	
in short	
in summary	
it seems to me	
on the whole	

EXAMPLES

When you want to give one or two typical examples of something, use:

For example	For instance	Such as	Like
-------------	--------------	---------	------

A. FOR EXAMPLE /FOR INSTANCE

1. These 2 expressions have the **same meaning**. Usually only for example and for instance can begin new sentences. Each can begin a new sentence when the phrase is followed by a complete idea or sentence (not a list of items).

_____ sentence _____ . For example/for instance, _____ sentence _____ .

- Car prices can differ/ change a lot. **For example**, in Germany Opel Combo costs \$ 2000 less than in Turkey.
- There are things that need to be done to improve the company. **For instance**, we can begin by organizing the files.
- My father loves going to restaurants which serve exotic foods. **For example**, last week he went to a restaurant which serves deep-fried rattlesnake.
- My father loves going to restaurants which serve exotic foods. **For instance**, last week he went to a restaurant which serves Indian food.
- Young people are more energetic and healthier than adults. **For example**, they do their work more easily and in less time.
- Men and women have different spatial abilities. **For example**, men are better at turning three-dimensional objects in their heads
- Old English was in many ways similar to Modern German. **For instance**, the nouns, adjectives, and verbs were highly inflected.

2. You use them **in the middle of a sentence to introduce a list**:

I know how to drive a number of vehicles, **for instance**, buses, cars, and lorries.

- I can play quite a few musical instruments, **for example**, the flute, the guitar, and the piano.
- I can play quite a few musical instruments, **for instance**, the flute, the guitar, and the piano.
- There are several TV programs for preschool children, **for example**, Sesame Street and Tarchin and His Friends.
- They also offer a wide range of programs on culture, **for example**, programs concerning literature, classical music, architecture, and so on.
- Some of the European languages come from Latin, **for example**, French, Italian and Spanish.

3. You can **also** use them to emphasize a specific example of a general topic. In this case, **For example/For instance** comes between the subject and the verb, and has commas around it. Many countries, **for example** Mexico and Japan, have a lot of earthquakes

And

I can play quite a few musical instruments, **e.g.**, the flute, the guitar, and the piano.

B. SUCH AS

The phrase **such as** can be used in the middle of a sentence without any commas. Take a look at these examples:

- Cartoon characters **such as** Mickey Mouse and Snoopy are still popular.
- After marriage, people may have more troubles **such as** financial problems, overloaded work and so on.
- Cell phones affect the electronic systems of some cars. This can cause big problems **such as** accidents.
- Almost every house has large electrical goods **such as** television sets and washing machines.
- It is difficult to get basic foods **such as** sugar and bread.
- Car companies **such as** Toyota and Ford manufacture their automobiles in many different countries around the world.
- The disadvantages of nuclear power are plentiful **such as** radiation leaks, nuclear waste, and the chance of a meltdown.
- There are a lot of types of books **such as** history, novels, tragedies, comedies and a variety of other themes.
- They have to arrange their time **such as** when to get up, when to exercise, and when to finish assignments.
- There are many problems in the world. Some of them are national problems **such as** crime, unemployment, and traffic congestion.
- One example is natural disasters, **such as** hurricane, tornado, flood, and earthquake.
- In a service economy **such as** ours, there are service providers and consumers, who receive a service.
- I strongly believe that although subjects **such as** Art and Music are important, English and Math are the most fundamental part of our education.

"Such as" could also work, but it would be better placed directly after the noun it explains:

- Some of the European languages, **such as** French, Italian and Spanish, come from Latin.
-
-

C. LIKE

- I don't want him treating me **like** Jim treated me.
- Robots, **like** human workers, can detect malfunctions in machinery.
- Tokyo is crowded and noisy just **like** New York.
- I still love to read about ancient civilizations, **like** ancient Egypt, but if I had to choose when I would like to live, I would never choose the past.
- Western doctors usually see illness as an enemy. They use medicines **like** weapons to fight diseases.
- A Western-style conversation between two people is **like** a game of tennis.
- Japanese-style conversation, however, is not at all **like** tennis or volleyball. It's **like** bowling.
- They are completely uninterested in college-related activities **like** tests, grades, papers, and projects.

Note: **Like, Such as:** For giving examples, these words have the same meaning.

However, **such as** and **like** are generally not the same. For example, you can say

Cats are **like** people in many ways.

but you **cannot** say

Cats are **such as** people in many ways.

For giving examples, they come immediately after the subject in a sentence.

LISTING and ADDING POINTS

TIME ORDER WORDS

First	Second	Third	Next	Then	Finally
-------	--------	-------	------	------	---------

1. Owning a car has some advantages. **First**, it gives you comfort. **Second**, it saves you a lot of time. **Third**, it gives you great freedom of movement.
2. Becoming the prime minister of Turkey, **first**, you need to become a leader of a political party. **Second**, you need to win a seat in the parliament. **Third**, your party must have a majority of seats. **Finally**, **After all** these steps, you can call yourself the prime minister.
3. **First of all**, pour a half-cup of milk in the bowl; **second**, add two eggs; and **third**, stir the mixture.
4. There are three reasons why Canada is one of the best countries in the world. **First**, Canada has an excellent health care system. All Canadians have access to medical services at a reasonable price. **Second**, Canada has a high standard of education. Students are taught by well-trained teachers and are encouraged to continue studying at university. **Finally**, Canada's cities are clean and efficiently managed. Canadian cities have many parks and lots of space for people to live. **As a result**, Canada is a desirable place to live.
5. There are many reasons why people all over the world enjoy watching movies. **First**, they offer an escape. **For that reason**, some people go to the movies to see how others live. **Second**, movies provide entertainment. **Because**, they are fun to watch and let you imagine. **Furthermore**, **Moreover**, movies are available everywhere. **As a result**, watching movie is one of the important activities of people.

OPPOSITE IDEAS

(Making Contrasting Points)

When we want to link opposing ideas, we use the following transitions

although - but - despite - on the other hand **- However - while**

ALTHOUGH... (Although=Even though, While)

(followed by a complete clause or sentence and used at the beginning or the middle of the sentence)

- **Although** I missed my train, I still arrived at work on time.
- **Although** I spend two hours getting ready to go out, my sister is ready in ten minutes!
- **Although** using computer has some advantages, it **also** provides some disadvantages.
- We played football outside **although** it was raining.
- She always buys us expensive presents **although** she is poor.

BUT

- It's an old car, **but** it's very expensive.
- In France, Spain, Belgium, and Austria, most private schools are religious, **but** in most other countries, they are not.
- Some people say that men are superior to women, **but** the feminist movement is trying to change this view.

DESPITE + n/gerund (v-ing)

- **Despite** the rain, we played football outside.(noun)
- We played football outside **despite** the rain.(noun)
- **Despite** studying for two weeks, Tom failed the exam.(gerund)

- This is a cheap and practical toy. **However**, it is dangerous.
- This is one possible solution to my problem. **However**, there are others.
- This room is so interesting. **However**, did you think to decorate it in purple and green?
- American cars are generally too large for the Japanese market. **However**, Japanese cars are popular in the US.

ON THE OTHER HAND

This expression DOES NOT mean 'also'!! It is used to introduce 2 contrasting points. It can be at the beginning of a sentence (followed by a comma) or right after the subject (between 2 commas).

- New York City is not an unpleasing place. **On the other hand**, San Francisco is an attractive place.
- Men excel at math; **on the other hand**, women are better at language.
- You want to repair your car, but **on the other hand**, you should be careful.
- I'd like to eat out, but **on the other hand**, I should try to save money.
- Cell phone is a very useful technology. Computers, **on the other hand**, have a negative effect on society.

HILE

- Austria requires 237 days of school every year, **while** Spain and Hungary require only 170.
- **While** I like Susan personally, I don't think what she's doing is right.
- **While** Bursa is an industrial city, it has huge attraction.

MORE EXAMPLES**on the other hand-although- even though – whereas - while**

- Metin prefers the more traditional role of the son. Mustafa, **on the other hand**, prefers the modern western role.
- **Although/Even though** Einstein enjoyed learning, he had problems in school.
- Tom continues to attend class **even though/although** he has no chance of passing.
- **Although/Even though** women in the United States could own property, they could not vote until 1920.
- In the United States, women could not vote until 1920 **even though /although** they could own property.
- **Although / Even though** that may be true, I will not change my decision.
- He must be about sixty, **whereas** his wife looks about thirty.
- **While** his wife looks about thirty, he must be about sixty.

RESULT

Use the following transitions to say that someone does something or something happens **as a result of something else**:

Therefore,	So
-------------------	-----------

SO and **THEREFORE** appear in phrases and clauses that state a **result**.

Examples:

A. SO

“So” as a conjunction has two basic meanings:

1. **In order that:**
 - I stayed, so I could see you.
 - I wanted to sit in the front of the seats, **so** I ordered my tickets early.
2. **With the result or consequence that:** He failed to appear, so we went on without him.
 - My knee started hurting, **so** I stopped running.
 - I was lost, **so** I bought a street map.
 - There was nothing on TV, **so** I decided to go to bed.
 - The rest of the week I'm busy, I'm afraid, **so** it'll have to be Monday.
 - The shop doesn't open until 11 a.m. and **so** it loses a lot of business.
 - Large schools offer many different courses, **so** students have a wide choice of subjects to take.
 - The introduction needs to have a thesis statement, one or more hooks, **so** it can help the reader to understand what the main point is.
 - I kept doing a lot of homework and getting help from Mr. Hasan, **so** mathematics began to get easier for me.
 - I think being married requires a lot of responsibilities, **so** get married only if you are ready to be responsible.

B. THEREFORE

- It was clear Lucy was unhappy. **Therefore**, she decided to resign at the weekend.
- Turkish weddings are both religious and civil. **Therefore**, people arrange two wedding ceremonies.
- Large schools offer many different courses. **Therefore**, students have a wide choice of subjects to take.
- Is My friend from Tokyo singular or plural? It is singular. **Therefore**, use is.
- Television began broadcasting in 1947. **Therefore**, people have been watching TV for 53 years. Will we stop watching TV tomorrow? No. Will we stop in the next few years? No. People will continue to watch TV for a very, very long time...
- The players were my heroes, and **therefore** my dad was my hero because he was the coach.
- Television influences everybody's behavior in negative ways. **Therefore**, people should consider those effects before they start to watch television programs.
- Television is such a passive activity that family and friends often forget what meaningful communication is. **Therefore**, television makes passive.
- The players were my heroes. **Therefore**, my dad was my hero because he was the coach.
- The players were my heroes; **therefore**, my dad was my hero because he was the coach.

REASONS

When we want to give reason (s) for something we use...

because **because of** **since** **as**

BECAUSE

When you give reasons for your ideas, you may want to use connectors that show cause or result. **Because** appears in phrases and clauses that state a reason (a cause).

_____ because _____

- Mark couldn't come to the meeting **because** he had to work.
- She's in a bad mood **because** her father won't let her visit her friend tonight.
- **Because** you've done such a good job, I'm giving everyone a 10% bonus.
- **Because** large schools offer many different courses, students have a wide choice of subjects to take.
- **Because** the weather was so awful, we didn't enjoy the day.
- Students have a wide choice of subjects to take **because** large schools offer many different courses.
- We didn't enjoy the day **because** the weather was so awful.
- In many countries, the state uses lotteries to collect money. This is wrong, **because** gambling is immoral.
- We're not going on holiday this year, simply **because** we can't afford it.
- It's my favorite novel **because** it is full of beautiful similes.
- These days television has great influence on people's mind. **Because** everybody is so busy with their jobs, students busy with their studies, means everybody has their goals.

BECAUSE OF+ noun / noun phrase

- I had to move **because of** my job.
- **Because of** the increase in street crime, many old people are afraid to leave their homes.
- He did badly in his exams **because of** problems at home.
- Thousands of young people are mortally ill **because of** incurable disease.
- **Because of** television and the Internet, many people spend less time reading, **so** the purpose for this essay is to present reasons why people should read just for pleasure.
- **Because of** television and the Internet, many people spend less time reading
- Today, a large number of students drop out of schools **because of** family, social and work pressures.
- **Because of** the many problems young troublemakers cause, I feel we should make parents responsible.
- Uranium itself also is not safe **because of** its high radioactivity. **Because of** this, people who work with nuclear fuels are at risk of cancer.
- Many students cannot afford to attend college full-time, **so** they have a job and go to school part-time, **but** they are still poor **because of** the cost of attending college.
- **However**, being a university student is really difficult **because** there are more responsibilities, more expenses, and time management
- The United States of America is one of the biggest countries in the world. It's famous **because of** its freedom and liberty. It is well-known **because** its population comes from all over the world.
- You shouldn't smoke is **because of** all the money that you spend on it.

SINCE

- Since you are unable to answer, perhaps we should ask someone else.
- Since leaving college, Ramses has worked as an ice-cream taster.
- **Since** we were young, our parents took very good care of us.
- **Since** the time people were children, their parents were their first teachers.
- **Since** I was a little boy, my father has taken me to his farm for gardening and even planting crops.
- In some countryside areas parents cannot physically manage to get their children to school **since** they live far from towns on mountains.
- **Since** we have had this huge increase in technology, time has become a huge factor.
- Although there are enough rooms to fit all of us in the same house now, there will soon be a problem **Since** my brother is going to have a baby.
- Children think that their parents cannot understand them **since** they are more educated; therefore, they do not want to take the advice of their parents.
- **Since** I was a little boy, my father has taken me to his farm for gardening and even planting crops.

AS

- As the teacher told us earlier, this research has just started.
- As the caravans were leaving, David and his friends arrived.
- Emile decided not to go out as she was still really tired.

because, as, since or for

Word	Explanation	Example
because	The reason is very important in the sentence, so because comes in the second clause of the sentence.	I read this book because I like it.
as	The reason is already known.	He asked the teacher to stay at home as his leg still hurts.
since	The reason is already known. (more formal than as)	Since we were in the computer lab, our English has improved.
for	The reason is given at the end of the sentence.	We went to a small restaurant – for we were hungry.

SIMILAR IDEAS

(More points to the same topic)

When we want to link similar ideas, we can use these transitions.

Also
And
Both
Furthermore

Moreover
In addition
In addition to

ALSO

Also can come at the **beginning of a sentence**, before a simple present or a past tense verb, or **after an auxiliary** verb or modal. If it **comes at the beginning of a sentence**, a comma always follows it.

..... Also,
 S + also+ verb
 S + helping verb + also

(Beginning of a sentence)

- Living in a big city offers job opportunities. **Also**, it provides good educational chances.
- It is very difficult to study abroad. **Also**, it can be much more expensive than studying in your own country.

(After auxiliary verb)

- I'm nervous, and I'm **also** uneasy and panicky.
- Sugar is bad for your teeth. It **can also** contribute to heart disease.

(Before verb)

- When you smoke, you not only harm yourself, **but** you **also** harm all the people around you.
- "Now that I am teaching I **also** want to inspire other teachers to think further than just their classroom so that we are creating opportunities for our students to be their very best — to be LIFE ready." – Jamie Ewing, USA
- My high school teachers just helped me put it all together! I **also** have to mention my parents who always believed I could do anything that I set my mind to doing; for this I am forever grateful.
- Education needs to rethink the classroom; we need to rethink where our students are learning and how they are taking in knowledge. We **also** need to think about what skills they really need to be successful in our new world.
- Abraham's a singer and **also** writes books.
- Omer Faruk Tekbilek sings beautifully and **also** plays the flute, piano, and other musical instruments.
- Sarah speaks perfect English. She **also** speaks German and Italian. (Before verb)

AND

- Kenan İmirzaoglu is tall, dark, **and** handsome.
- Eric plays the guitar **and** sings folk songs.
- She didn't speak to anyone **and** nobody spoke to her.
- Tara picked up the book **and** put it on the shelf.
- The movie starred Sandra Bullock **and** Keanu Reeves.
- We keep thinking that if we change the curriculum then the test scores will get better **and** our students will be smarter.
- Adam is studying architecture **and** physics at North Carolina State University

BOTH.....AND

- Both my father **and** mother are doctors at International Hospital in Istanbul.
- Both my parents are doctors at International Hospital in Istanbul.
- Both New York City and Tokyo have outstanding international restaurants.
- I realize that living in a foreign country has both advantages and disadvantages.
- If you want to use my computer, you must have both a valid user name **and** valid password.
- Child care is expensive. **Therefore**, a large proportion of the money a working mother earns will be spent on childcare. **What is more**, if both parents are out working all day, they only see their children for a few hours in the evening. This can have a negative effect, as children may start to see their parents as strangers. **Finally**, a working mother usually has to look after both the children **and** home in her spare time, so she is actually doing two jobs instead of one, which can be very tiring. She may also miss out on important events in her children's lives, **such as** their first words.
- There are many arguments both for **and** against mothers working.

Note: Be careful for parallelism.

RIGHT : The two cities are both noisy and crowded.. (both-adj and adj)

WRONG: The two cities are both busy and have too many people.. (both –adj and-verb phrase)

RIGHT: The two cities are **both noisy and crowded.** (both-adj and adj)

WRONG: The two cities are **both busy and have too** many people.. (both –adj and-verb phrase)

FURTHERMORE:

- To prepare her homework, Fatma went through different history books. **Furthermore**, she took notes from several encyclopedias. (go through: search, look for, seek)
- My main hobbies include playing guitar and performing in drama productions. **Furthermore**, I enjoy reading novels.
- Computer chess games are getting cheaper all the time; **furthermore**, their quality is improving.
- The food at your restaurant was below standard; furthermore, your staff were extremely rude!
- Parents who take care of their children hope that someday their children will grow up to be adults. **Furthermore**, they hope their children will be like them by taking care of their own families in the future. This has been true since long ago.
- Face-to-face communication is better than other forms of communication. When you talk to a person face-to-face, it is more personal. You can see their actions or feelings. **Moreover**, face-to-face communication is usually more effective because you can change your conversation to fit the situation. **Furthermore**, body language is more effective than spoken language.

IN ADDITION

In addition usually comes at the beginning of a sentence. In this position, it always takes a comma.

- Mehmet writes for a daily newspaper. **In addition**, he writes articles for a popular weekly magazine.
- During her spare time, Merve practices the piano. **In addition**, she helps her father in his office.
- It is very difficult to study abroad. **In addition**, it can be much more expensive than studying in your own country.
- I am listening to music. **In addition**, I am drinking tea.
- Mehmet writes for a daily newspaper. **In addition**, he writes articles for a popular weekly magazine.
- During her spare time, Merve practices the piano. **In addition**, she helps her father in his office.
- Kenan has acted on television. **In addition**, he has acted in three movies.
- It is very difficult to study abroad. **In addition**, it can be much more expensive than studying in your own country.

IN ADDITION TO (THIS/THAT)

There are several advantages of using a computer. **First of all**, it is especially helpful in the workplace, where employees can do their work far faster than they could in the past. **In addition to this**, computers can be educational and fun.

- Faruk Tekbilek sings beautifully and **also** plays the flute, piano, and other musical instruments.
- Living in a big city offers job opportunities. **Also**, it provides good educational opportunities.
- Sarah speaks perfect English. She **also** speaks German and Italian.
- Sugar is bad for your teeth. It can **also** contribute to heart disease.
- When you smoke, you not only harm yourself, but you **also** harm all the people around you.
- It is very difficult to study abroad. **Also**, it can be much more expensive than studying in your own country.
- There are several advantages of using a computer. **First of all**, it is especially helpful in the workplace, where employees can do their work far faster than they could in the past. **In addition to this**, computers can be educational and fun.

MOREOVER

- John plays football. **Moreover**, he works at a restaurant.
- The drug has powerful side effects. **Moreover**, it can be addictive.
- Nazmi says he couldn't get here **Because** of the snow. **Moreover**, his car's broken down.

MORE SAMPLES:

1. There are many advantages to living in a village. **First of all**, one is much closer to nature and can enjoy more peace and quiet. **In addition**, life in the country is much slower and people tend to be more open and friendly.
2. The biggest advantage of using a cell phone is that you can find somebody easily. **Also**, when somebody wants to reach you, he can get in touch with you by touching on several buttons. **Moreover**, you can carry it easily.
3. There are several advantages to tourism. **To begin with**, tourism brings a lot of money into a country and it **also** creates a lot of employment for people of the area. **In addition to this**, if there are a lot of tourists in the area, it makes the locals stay rather than leave to get jobs elsewhere.
4. Alcoholism is a disease that affects many people in the world today. It **not only** affects the alcoholic, **but also** their family, friends, and co-workers strangers.

Essay Topics

ESSAY TOPICS

ADVANTAGES and DISADVANTAGES

1. Advantages and disadvantages of **technology**.
2. Advantages and disadvantages of **tourism**.
3. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **being a doctor**.
4. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **being single?**
5. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **being wealthy**
6. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **communication technology?**
7. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **custom union**
8. Advantages and/or disadvantages of having a job while **attending university?**
9. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **living in my city**
10. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **mass media** on individuals and society
11. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **owning a car?**
12. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **shopping by TV**
13. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **technology**
14. Advantages and/or disadvantages of the **Internet** for young people.
15. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **tourism**
16. Advantages and/or disadvantages of **traveling**
17. Advantages and/or disadvantages of using **mobile phones?**
18. Advantages of learning a **foreign language**
19. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of **being a teacher**.
20. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of **the Internet** for young people.
21. Discuss the advantages or disadvantages of **shopping by TV**.
22. Discuss the pros and cons of **being wealthy**.
23. Negative and positive aspects of your **educational system**
24. What are the advantages and disadvantages of **owning a car?**
25. What are the advantages and/or disadvantages of **being married?**
26. What are the advantages and/or disadvantages of **being single?**

ARGUMENTATIVE – OPINION - FOR & AGAINSTS

Do you agree or disagree with the following statements?

Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion or your thesis.

1. Advertising can tell you a lot about a country.
2. Are difficult experiences valuable lessons?
3. Are games important to adults?
4. Are quick decisions always wrong?
5. Are the exams necessary? Are they aimed at checking our knowledge or just causing stress?
6. Boys and girls should attend separate schools.
7. Can ads tell about a country?
8. Can new technologies help students?
9. Children should begin learning a foreign language as soon as they start school.
10. Do clothes make a man?
11. Do grades encourage students to learn?
12. Do you prefer one or two friends or many friends?
13. Do you prefer spending your money or save them? Explain.
14. Everything bad for human health is a product of human science.
15. Exams are not useful.
16. Has computer made life easier?
17. Has technology made the world better?
18. Has TV destroyed communication?
19. Have automobiles improved modern life?
20. Having mixed classes with boys and girls is not advantageous so they should be separated. Do you agree or not?
21. How can schools help new students?
22. How do movies and TV serials influence young people's behaviors?
23. How should children spend their time?
24. If you had the power, what three things would you like to change in the world?
25. Important qualities of a coworker.
26. In your opinion, what is a very important skill a person should acquire in order to be successful in today's world?
27. Inflation is the only problem of our country.
28. Is daily homework necessary?
29. Is it better to travel with a tour guide?
30. Is money the most important aspect of a job?
31. Is watching TV bad for children?
32. Learn by yourself or with a teacher?
33. Modern technology is creating a single world culture.
34. Money is the magic key to open every door. Discuss the above statement.
35. Motor and car racing should be banned.
36. One thing to improve your community.
37. Only people who earn a lot of money are successful.
38. People behave differently when they wear different clothes. Do you agree that different clothes influence the way people behave?
39. Police are unnecessary **because** they aren't reducing crime.
40. Qualities of a good parent.
41. Reading fiction (such as novels and short stories) is more enjoyable than watching movies.
42. Rich countries should spend their money and time on the poor instead of wasting them on space explorations.
43. Should a city preserve its historic buildings?
44. Should boys and girls go to separate schools?

45. Should business never fire people?
46. Should capital punishment (death penalty) be abolished or not.
47. Should children learn a foreign language?
48. Should religious education become compulsory at schools?
49. Should students be required to attend classes?
50. Should students evaluate their teachers?
51. Should students talk on classes?
52. Some people think that only women should do the housework at home?
53. Technology has made the world a better place to live.
54. Telephones and e-mail have made communication between people less personal.
55. Television has destroyed communication among friends and family.
56. The best way of learning.
57. The country should only be run by women.
58. The greatest mistake in your life.
59. The importance of Olympic Games for countries.
60. The importance of reading and writing.
61. The problems of generation gap and parents' attitude towards their children.
62. The reasons for traffic accidents. necessary precautions and regulations in Turkey
63. Traffic accidents and precautions and necessary regulations.
64. Types of lies that people tell.
65. Wars are always wrong.
66. Watching television is bad for children.
67. What are the causes and effects of the latest democratization attempts in Turkey?
68. What are the difficulties that students face while learning a foreign language?
69. What are the important qualities of a good parent?
70. What's your dream job? What job would you like to do after graduating from university? Explain why?
71. Who influence more, family or friends?
72. Why are movies so popular?
73. Why do people live longer?
74. Why is music important to many people?
75. Women should have equal rights with men. Discuss.
76. Women shouldn't work.
77. Would you choose your own roommate?
78. Would you like to live a country life or a city life? Explain why?

CAUSE and EFFECT TOPICS

1. Causes / effects of air or **water pollution**.
2. Causes / effects of **alcoholism**
3. Causes / effects of **conflicts in families**.
4. Causes / effects of **destructing of forests**. (e.g. cutting down the forests, forest fires, etc.)
5. Causes / effects of **hooliganism** at soccer matches.
6. Causes / effects of **stress** on you.
7. Causes / effects of the **disintegration of a family**.
8. Causes / effects of **violence in schools**.
9. Causes and effects of **energy crisis** in Turkey and possible solutions.
10. Causes and effects of **globalization** on countries.
11. Causes of the **popularity of computer and video games**.
12. Discuss the effects in society of the **increasing number of women** in the workforce.
13. Discuss the influence that **advertising** has had on your life or the lives of your friends.
14. Discuss the **influence that advertising** has had on your life or the lives of your friends.
15. Do you agree or disagree with the following statement? The invention of the Internet has had **negative effects** on your civilization. Use specific reasons and examples to support your opinion.
16. Do you prefer shopping at a large shopping center or at downtown stores? Explain why?
17. Each year, many **teenagers run away** from home. What do you think are the chief causes?
18. Economic, political, and cultural **consequences of globalization**.
19. Explain why you would or would not want to **live in a large city**.
20. Have **computers** made our lives easier or more complicated? Explain why you do or do not like to gamble.
21. How does **advertising** to children affect **family relations**?
22. How does **pain** affect a person's life?
23. If you could **change one important** thing about your country, what would you change? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.
24. If you could **change** one important thing about **your hometown**, what would you change? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
25. If you could change one thing about your childhood, what would it be?
26. If you had the time and money to **invent something new**, what product would you develop? Use specific details to explain why this product is needed.
27. Name someone you consider to be a **modern hero** or **heroine** and explain why.
28. People do many different things to **stay healthy**. What do you do for **good health**? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
29. Positive and negative effects of **mass media** on individuals and society.
30. Should high school students be required to **wear uniforms**? Explain why?
31. Should schools establish **dress codes**?
32. Should Turkish students be **required to learn a second language**? Explain why?
33. Some people think that the automobile has improved **modern life**. Others think that the automobile has caused serious problems. What is your opinion? Use specific reasons and examples to support your answer.
34. Think about your **favorite author**. What caused him/her to write as he/she did?
35. What **animal** do you like (or dislike) the most? Why?
36. What are the causes and effects of the **war on Iraq**?
37. What are the effects of beauty? **Ugliness? Poverty? Wealth?**
38. What are the effects of **overcrowded classrooms**?
39. What are the **effects of overcrowding**?
40. What are the **effects of television** on study habits?
41. What are the effects of the **computer on the quality** of your writing?
42. What are the main reasons people **come to college**?
43. What are the main reasons people come to university? Do you read the newspaper every day? Why or why not?
44. What are the **physical effects of anger**?
45. What do you think about the reasons and **results of immigration**? (from village to town, from developing countries to developed ones, etc...)
46. What do you think are the major **causes of divorce**?

47. What do you think are the **major effects of divorce** upon children? Discuss.
48. What effect has the _____ had on the **Turkish society**?
49. What **influence** do you have over your friends and/or family? Why?
50. What is your **favorite holiday**? Explain why?
51. What **kinds of people** do you enjoy most? Explain why?
52. What region of your **country does you like** the most? Why?
53. What type of **music** do you prefer?
54. What **types of students** do you like to have in your classes?
55. What were the **causes** of the _____ **War**?
56. What were the **effects** of the _____ **War**?
57. What would cause you to end a **friendship**?
58. What would happen if it **rained for forty days** and forty nights?
59. What would happen if **ran out oil**?
60. What would happen if the **polar ice caps melted**?
61. What would happen if we had **no schools**?
62. What would have happened if I had not **come to this school**?
63. What would have happened if the last **election** had gone differently?
64. What's your dream job? What job would you like to do after graduating from university? Explain why?
65. When **choosing a place to live**, what do you consider most important: location, size, style, number of rooms, types of rooms, or other features? Use reasons and specific examples to support your answer.
66. Why are many people afraid of **growing old**?
67. Why are **television talk shows** so popular?
68. Why are you such a **good/poor/mediocre student**?
69. Why do Americans eat so much **junk food**?
70. Why do many people prefer **watching television** news shows to reading newspapers?
71. Why is **football** so popular?
72. Would you like to live a country life or a city life? Explain why?

CLASSIFICATION

1. Classify cheaters
2. Classify comedians
3. Classify countries according to the density and quantity of their population
4. Classify diets
5. Classify friends
6. Classify high school teachers or college professors
7. Classify hobbies
8. Classify methods of learning
9. Classify note-taking strategies
10. Classify roommates
11. Classify study habits
12. Classify television comedies
13. Classify the best clubs in your neighborhood
14. Classify the best movies
15. Classify the best regions to go for your vacation
16. Classify vacations
17. Classify video games
18. Classify ways of boring people
19. Classify ways of saving money
20. Classify your friends and hat principles you use when choosing your friends
21. Genres in movies/books (science fiction, fantasy, romance, adventure, comedy)
22. Qualities of a good neighbor.
23. Qualities of a good son or daughter.
24. Qualities of a good supervisor.
25. Styles of eating in the cafeteria
26. Types of addictions (shopping, internet, drugs/alcohol)
27. Types of basic resource books (dictionaries, thesaurus, encyclopedia)
28. Types of computers
29. Types of parents
30. Types of political parties in the U.S. or in your native country
31. Types of teachers
32. What famous athlete would you like to meet?
33. What person would you like to meet?
34. What question will you ask a famous person?
35. Work by hand and by machine
36. Worldwide attitudes toward your country (anger, interest, apathy, annoyance)

COMPARE and CONTRAST

1. A house and an apartment.
2. A large company and a small company.
3. A long vacation and short vacations.
4. A small town and a big city
5. Being alone and with friends.
6. Being marriage and single
7. City life and country life
8. Compare and contrast women and men in terms of their contribution to the human kind giving specific examples from real life (at home, in business, at sports, music, science, at school, etc...), the characters in the books you have read and in the movies you have seen.
9. Compare and contrast yourself with the hero of your favorite movie giving clear examples.
10. Countryside and city
11. Developed and underdeveloped countries
12. Eat out and eat at home
13. Formal and informal language
14. Getting up early and staying up late.
15. Hard working and lazy people
16. Holiday in winter and in summer
17. Living alone and living with parents
18. Living in a traditional house or in a modern apartment building
19. Living in an apartment flat and house
20. Living with your family or on your own
21. Outdoors activities and indoors activities.
22. Payment by credit cards or cash
23. Physical exercise and academic study
24. Political parties in your country (leftwing & rightwing)
25. Private and state TV channels
26. Private university and state university
27. Reading fiction and watching movies.
28. Self-employed and employed.
29. Self-study and group study
30. Serious movies and entertaining movies.
31. Suburb and city center
32. Team sports and individual sports
33. Teamwork and working independently.
34. The likenesses and differences between two countries' administration.
35. Traditional crowded families & modern families
36. Traveling by train and by plane
37. Two actors
38. Two civilizations
39. Two countries
40. Two countries' custom
41. Two different centuries
42. Two football teams
43. Two jobs
44. Two languages
45. Two leaders
46. Two political systems
47. Two politicians
48. Two regions
49. Two writers
50. Urban life with rural life.

- 51.** War and peace
- 52.** Woman in the past and in new millennium
- 53.** Working at home and in an office
- 54.** Two stages of a person's life
- 55.** Two places you have visited
- 56.** Effects of Social Networking Sites
- 57.** A good teacher and a bad teacher
- 58.** An active student and a passive student
- 59.** An online class compared to a traditional class
- 60.** Compare and contrast yourself with the hero of your favorite movie giving clear examples.
- 61.** Compare and contrast women and men in terms of their contribution to the human kind giving specific examples from real life (at home, in business, at sports, music, science, at school, etc...), the characters in the books you have read and in the movies you have seen.
- 62.** Some people enjoy change, and they look forward to new experiences. Others like their lives to stay the same, and they do not change their usual habits. Compare these two approaches to life. Which approach do you prefer? Explain why.
- 63.** Compare and contrast everything you've heard and everything you know about these two educational establishments.
- 64.** Compare and contrast characteristics of these two processors.
- 65.** Your parents are going to move to the country. You strongly object to it. For this purpose you make the comparative and contrast analysis of living in the city with living in the country.
- 66.** Some people choose friends who are different from themselves. Others choose friends who are similar to themselves. Compare the advantages of having friends who are different from you with the advantages of having friends who are similar to you. Which kind of friend do you prefer for yourself? Why?
- 67.** You are going to study in the USA. You don't know anything about the educational system in this country. You decide to approach to this question seriously, as your future depends directly on your choice. You try to get to know more about the educational system in the USA. You haven't decided yet whether you are ready to leave your native country. Compare and contrast educational systems in America and your country.

DESCRIPTIVE

1. A new shopping center.
2. A new movie theater.
3. A new restaurant in your neighborhood.
4. A vehicle that changed people's lives.
5. Dangerous sport.
6. A custom from your country
7. Your feelings on waking up and seeing snow on the ground on a school day.
8. Some of the customs that are very common in your own culture.
9. Think back to your **First** day in school (**First** grade or kindergarten) and relate what happened that day.
10. Your little brother or sister is sick and can't sleep. Tell him/her a story that will help him/her go to sleep.
11. You have just been rescued after being lost for 24 hours. Relate what happened that made you scared.
12. You are walking home from a late movie, and you have to cut through a cemetery. Describe your experience.
13. Imagine you are walking outside. A spring storm is coming. Describe for your classmates what you see, hear, smell, taste, and touch.
14. Everyone has lost something. Tell about what happened the time you or someone else lost something.
15. Imagine you are on a magic carpet that takes you anywhere you choose. Think about where you would go and what you might do. Write a story about your adventure.

PROCESS

1. **How to** always be happy at your place of work
2. **How to** be a successful student
3. **How to** break up with a boyfriend or girlfriend
4. **How to** cheat on a test
5. **How to** clean a car
6. **How to** clean a house
7. **How to** design a table for a formal dinner
8. **How to** discipline an unruly child
9. **How to** end terrorism
10. **How to** feed family members who drop by unexpectedly
11. **How to** find something on the Internet
12. **How to** fix a table
13. **How to** get a discount on an expensive item
14. **How to** get a good table at a restaurant
15. **How to** get from your house to the supermarket
16. **How to** get someone to fall in love with you
17. **How to** help children do their homework
18. **How to** learn a foreign language
19. **How to** listen to lessons
20. **How to** maintain a good relationship with your neighbors / parents /manager/
21. **How to** make a new friends
22. **How to** make a paper airplane
23. **How to** make bread
24. **How to** make up
25. **How to** organize a surprise party
26. **How to** play a musical instrument
27. **How to** practice yoga
28. **How to** repair clock
29. **How to** send e-mail
30. **How to** study lesson
31. **How to** survive a dull class
32. **How to** write a good essay

MORE ESSAY TOPICS

1. A country from its movies
2. A gift for a child
3. A high school in the community
4. A high-paying job vs. quality spare time
5. A house or a business?
6. A house vs. an apartment
7. A large company vs. a small company
8. A long vacation vs. short vacations
9. A new movie theater
10. A new product
11. A new restaurant in your neighborhood
12. A new shopping center
13. A new university in the community
14. A single world culture
15. A small town vs. a big city
16. A time and a place in the past
17. A vacation or a car?
18. A vehicle that changed people's lives
19. An important discovery in the last 100 years
20. An important skill
21. Are celebrities' opinions right?
22. Are childhood years most important in life?
23. Are classmates a more important influence?
24. Are difficult experiences valuable lessons?
25. Are games important to adults?
26. Are parents best teachers?
27. Are quick decisions always wrong?
28. Arts or environment?
29. Being alone vs. with friends
30. Business vs. agricultural research
31. Can ads tell about a country?
32. Can business do anything to make a profit?
33. Can new technologies help students?
34. Can young people teach older people?
35. Can young people teach older people?
36. Change about your school
37. Change to your hometown
38. Changes in the 21st century
39. Children and sports
40. Complain in writing vs. in person
41. Computer technology or basic needs?
42. Computers vs. traditional schools
43. Contributions of artists vs. scientists
44. Countryside or city?
45. Customers may also be interested in:
46. Dangerous sport
47. Describe a custom from your country
48. Different friends or similar friends?
49. Do clothes make a man?
50. Do same things vs. try new things
51. Do starts deserve high salary?
52. Do you trust first impressions?
53. Does borrowing money harm friendship?
54. Does grades encourage students to learn?
55. Does playing games teach us about life?
56. Dynamic weather
57. Eat out or eat at home?
58. Explore the outer space
59. External appearance
60. Face-to-face communication
61. Face-to-face communication
62. Follow the customs of the new country
63. Generation differences
64. Get things done
65. Get up early vs. stay up late
66. Hand vs. machine
67. Has computer made life easier?
68. Has human harmed the Earth?
69. Has technology made the world better?
70. Has TV destroyed communication?
71. Have automobiles improved modern life?
72. Highways or public transportation?
73. How can schools help new students?
74. How should children spend their time?
75. How should your school spend a gift of money?
76. How would you use a free gift of land?
77. Important qualities of a co-worker
78. Important qualities of a good roommate
79. Inexperienced or experienced workers?
80. Is a zoo useful?
81. Is daily homework necessary?
82. Is human relationship with pets useful?
83. Is it better to travel with a tour guide?
84. Is it right to ban smoking?
85. Is learning about the past useful?
86. Is money the most important aspect of a job?
87. Is progress always good?
88. Is progress always good?
89. Is watching TV bad for children?
90. Is winning important in a game?
91. Learn by yourself or with a teacher?

92. Make decision alone
 93. Means of transportation
 94. Media and celebrities
 95. Member vs. leader
 96. Methods of learning
 97. Money and success
 98. Money and success
 99. Multiple subjects vs. one subject
 100. New experiences vs. usual habits
 101. One or two friends or many friends?
 102. One thing to improve your community
 103. One-day-visit to your country
 104. Outdoors vs. indoors
 105. Physical exercise vs. academic study
 106. Physical exercise vs. academic study
 107. Plan for free time
 108. Purchase computers or books?
 109. Qualities of a good neighbor
 110. Qualities of a good parent
 111. Qualities of a good parent
 112. Qualities of a good son or daughter
 113. Qualities of a good supervisor
 114. Qualities of a good teacher
 115. Reading fiction vs. watching movies
 116. Reduce stress
 117. Self-employed vs. employed
 118. Self-study vs. group study
 119. Serious movies vs. entertaining movies
 120. Should a city preserve its historic buildings?
 121. Should art be compulsory subject?
 122. Should boys and girls go to separate schools?
 123. Should business never fire people?
 124. Should children do household tasks?
 125. Should children learn a foreign language?
 126. Should higher education be available to all?
 127. Should land be saved for animals?
 128. Should parents decide for teen-agers?
 129. Should people be satisfied
 130. Should people do things that they do not like?
 131. Should students be required to attend classes?
 132. Should students choose subjects?
 133. Should students evaluate their teachers?
 134. Should students talk on classes?
 135. Should students talk on classes?
 136. Should students wear uniforms?
 137. Should teenagers work?
 138. Spend money or save them?
 139. Sports or library?
 140. Stay at one place or move around?
 141. Taking risks vs. planning
 142. Teachers' pay
 143. Teamwork vs. working independently
 144. Telephone communication
 145. The advantages of living in my city
 146. The best way of learning
 147. The importance of reading and writing
 148. The Internet
 149. The most important animal
 150. The most important room in a house
 151. The role of advertisements
 152. The role of advertisements
 153. Travel with a companion vs. travel alone
 154. University housing vs. apartment
 155. What characteristic makes people successful?
 156. What do you do for good health?
 157. What do you want most in a friend?
 158. What events make a person an adult?
 159. What famous athlete would you like to meet?
 160. What holiday would you create?
 161. What person would you like to meet?
 162. What plant is important in your country?
 163. What question will you ask a famous person?
 164. What should be remembered?
 165. What should be remembered?
 166. What subject will you study?
 167. What to represent your country?
 168. What would you take for a trip?
 169. Which country would you like to visit?
 170. Who influence more, family or friends?
 171. Who influence more, family or friends?
 172. Who would you choose to build a statue for?
 173. Why are groups or organizations important?
 174. Why are movies so popular?
 175. Why do people go to museums?
 176. Why do people live longer?
 177. Why do people remember their gifts?
 178. Why do people work?
 179. Why do some people live longer?
 180. Why go to university?
 181. Why is music important to many people?
 182. Why should forest be saved?
 183. Why study abroad?
 184. Work by hand vs. by machine
 185. Would you choose your own roommate?

**SEÇME
YAZILAR
NOTLAR**

KOPYA METODUYLA İNGİLİZCE ÖĞRENME

Prof. Dr. MEHMET KAPLAN

Prof. Dr. Mehmet Kaplan, İngilizce öğrenmek için gittiği Londra'dan o zamanki talebesi Prof. Dr. Orhan Okay'a yazdığı mektupta, dil öğrenmedeki tecrübesini şu şekilde ifade eder:

Orhan,

"Acaba Hoca, Londra'da bu kadar ne ile meşgul?" derseniz, cevabı basit: İngilizce ile. Geldiğim ilk hafta şehri epeyce dolaştım. Caddeleri, müzeleri gördüm. "Ha, Londra dedikleri **buymuş!**" diyerek odaya kapandım. **Haftada üç gün sabahları** evde hususi ders alıyoruz. **Öğleden sonrası, vazife yapıyorum, İngilizce plak dinliyor veya kopya ediyorum. Gece yine aynı işe devam.** Neredeyse, buraya geleli iki ay olacak, günler hep böyle geçti. **Bir hayli istifade ettim sanıyorum.** Meşhur şair ye münekkit T. S. Eliot'in tenkitlerini kopya ediyorum. Alain'den öğrendiğim bu usul, son derece faydalı. Fakültede **Osmanlıca'yı da kopya ederek öğretmiyor muyuz?** Sizin de **yabancı dil öğrenmek için her gün beş-altı sayfa kopya etmeniz faydalı olur.** Bu suretle **dikkat, kelime ve cümlenin teferruatına bağlanıyor, insan dalga geçmiyor.** Prensiplerimden biri, bir gün dahi ihmali etmemek. Bunu size de hep tavsiye ederim; ama tatbik etmezsiniz. **Her gün üç dört sayfa kopya ve tercüme, bir sene sonra bu iş tamam.**

Yine Alain'den okumuştum, Stendhal genç iken söyle bir prensip kabul etmiş: **"Her gün bir sayfa yazı, ya dahi olacağım ya hiç!"** **Avrupa'da en titiz yazarlar, ömrüleri boyunca yirmi-otuz kitap yazarlar.** Sebebi, bir gün **atlatmadan her gün sabahın öğleye kadar yazarlar.** Bizi, ilham geldikçe okur veya yazarız. Bu itiyadı evvela sizin kazanmanız, sonra talebenizde aşılamamanız çok iyi olur. Misafirlilik, gevezelik bundan dolayı bana boş gelir. Bir fikir üzerinde insıcamla, sürekli konuşma ne ise. Fakat dağınık konuşma, gevezelik insana hiçbir şey kazandırmaz. Bizim öğreneceğimiz o kadar çok şey var ki...

Bu yaşta kendimi talebe gibi hissediyorum. Neler bilmiyorum. **Biz muhakkak ki çok vakit harcayan bir milletiz.** Sefalet ve dalaletimizin sebebi bu; Burada boş oturan veya gezen adama rastlamak hemen hemen imkânsız. Herkes içinde güünde. Bügün Türkiye bir kahvehane gibi. Boyuna gevezelik, dedikodu. Sizden aldığım mektuplarda, hadiseler dolayısıyla biraz bedbinleştiğinizi hissettim ve üzüldüm.

Alain'in en mühim nasihatlerinden biri, kendini bedbinliğe kaptırmamaktır. Felsefi bakımdan bedbin olmak temelsiz bir fikirdir. Hayat, durmadan değişir. Bir de hayatı, hayatını değiştirmek büyük nispette elimizdedir. Gelecek hakkında hiçbir faraizyede bulunmadan günlük vazifesini yapmak, işte ilerlemenin yolu. Ben hayatımda bir sene ilerisini göremedim; sizde istikbali keşfetmek hassası varsa, onu bilmem. Altı ay, hatta üç ay sonra ne olacağını önceden kestiremezsiniz. **Her günü faydalı geçirmeye bakın, yarının ne olacağını düşünmeyin.** "Her gün derdi kendisine yeter." diye bir söz vardır. **"Her gün işi kendisine yeter."** deyin. Yunus "Her gün yeni doğarız." demiyor mu?

Sizin çalışmalarınız beni çok yakından alakadar ediyor. Yabancı dil, kültürünüzün genişlemesi, tezleriniz. Başta ilk ikisi. **Tezlerinizin mükemmeliyeti yabancı dil ile okuduğunuz kitapların sayısına bağlıdır.** Biraz gecikmekte, eğer zaman iyi doldurmuş iseniz hiçbir mahzur yoktur. Yabancı dilde beş on kitap okumadan doktora yapmanızı istemiyorum. Bir defa bu merhaleyi aşmak lazım. Hepiniz için Garpli kültürü şart. Bu da Garpli ilmî eserleri ve dergileri okumakla olur. Araştırmada malzemeden çok, görüş mühimdir. Görüş ise, değerli araştırmaları okumakla elde edilir. İçinizde en kötü durumda olan Birol'dur. 24 saat dersi var. Şahsi mesai için pek az vakti kalar. Fakat o, sınıf derslerini hem kendisi hem de çocuklar için enteresan yapabilir. İnsan, mesele haline getirirse, en basit şeylerden, isimlerden, sıfatlardan da derin fikirler çıkarabilir. Bütün mesele, dikkatini bir mevzu üzerinde derinleştirmektir. Ona karşı uyanmaktadır. Bu, ortaokulda da mümkündür. Askerliğimi Konya Askeri Ortaokulunda yaparken denedim, **en basit metinlerde muhteva, şekil, üslup, hayat görüşü ve dilin mekanizmalarını arayınca pek çok şeyle buldum.**

Hepiniz sınıf derslerini enteresan hâle getirebilirsiniz. Canınız sıkılmaz. Karşısına çıkan mevzular üzerinde kafasını işletmek, meseleler bulmakta bir sinek dahi mühimdir. Yine Yunus ne güzel söylemiştir: "Benim bir karıncaya ulu nazarım vardır". **Küçük şeyleere, isimlere, sıfatlara, basmakalıp sözlere "ulu nazar ile bakmak.**" Bu nevi günlük dikkatler, keşifler sizi ilmî çalışmaya hazırlar.

Kendinizi serbest düşünen bir insan gibi hissetmelisiniz. Mehmet; Kerem ile Aslı veya Âşık Garib'i mevzu olarak düşünüyordu. Bence hepsi olur. Yukarıda da dediğim gibi, konunun değil, bakışın, ele alışın ehemmiyeti vardır. Yeni Türk edebiyatı için de aynı şey bahis mevzuu.

YAZMAK YETENEK İŞİ MİDİR?

Yazı yazma konusunda istekli olan genç yazar adaylarının bilmesi gereken bir konu var: Yazarlık meselesinin yetenekle bir ilgisi var mı, yok mu?

Önceki yazımızda yazarlığın ilk şartı olan "istek"ten söz etmiştik. **Kişi önce istemeli...**

Hemen söyle bir itiraz duyar gibiym. "Çok istiyorum, ama olmuyor. Bende yetenek yok"

İşte şimdi olmadı sevgili dostum. Yazarlığın yetenek işi olduğunu düşünüyorsan ve kendinde bu yeteneğin olmadığına hükmettiysen hayatının en büyük yanlışlarından birini yapıyorsun demektir. Sen hiç duymadın mı "**Başarının yüzde biri hüner; yüzde doksan dokuzu terdir**" sözünü? Elbette yetenek olacak bir insanda, ama bunun oranı ne? Nice yetenekli insanlar gördüm iki cümleyi bir araya getirip yazamayan...

"Ben çok yetenekliyim, bende doğuştan yazarlık istididi var. Niçin çalışayım ki?" diye düşünenler de aynı hatanın kurbanları olma yolundalar. "**Dehan varsa çalış ortaya çıksın. Dehan yoksa çalış ki çalışmak dehanın yerini alınsın**" sözünü de onlara hatırlatalım.

O yüzden sakın böyle bir yanlışlığı içine düşme. **Yazarlık çalışmakla, alın teriyle, sabırla olur.** Bir bak bakalım etrafındaki yazarların hayatına, bir oku bakalım büyük yazarların hayat hikayesini. Orada neler görecek, neler okuyacaksın? Ne zahmetlere katlanarak, hangi zorluklarla boğuşarak yazar olmuş o insanlar?... Hiçbir zafer çiçekli yollardan gidilerek elde edilmemiştir. **Dikenler ayaklarına batacak, taşlar ayaklarını kanatacak, gözlerin kan çanağına bürünecek uykusuz gecelerin sabahında, parmakların uyuşacak kalem tutmaktan...** Ve öyle zaferle ulaşacaksın. Diğer türlü bir anlamlı da olmaz zaten başarının.

Hayatta zorluklar iyi ki var. Çünkü onlar olgunlaştıracak seni. Sen, ham bir meyvesin bu yolculuğun başında. Rüzgarla, güneşle, yağmurla, karla, fırtınayla mücadele etmekten korkuyorsan kızarıp lezzetli bir meyveye dönüşemezsin. Hamken düşen bir meyve, çürümekten, toprağa karışıp gitmekten kendini koruyamaz. Bu zorlu mücadeleyi kazananlar hep sabredenler olmuşlardır.

İlk yazdığını yazdı şöhreti yakalamayı beklersen sonsuza kadar beklersin. **Defalarca aynı yazıyı yazacaksın belki de. Bir kelime için defalarca yırtıp atacaksın yazdıklarını. Olmamış diyecekler. Tekrar yaz diyecekler. Çok basit diyecekler. Sen bu işi bırak diyecekler. Bütün bunları aşacak güste ve kararlılıkta olmalıdır.**

Yılmaz Erdoğan, ilk tiyatro oyunu sahneye konulduğunda 10 bin sayfalık bir yazı hayatından söz etmişti. Yani ilk yazdığını oyun değildi o. Öncesinde bir, on bin sayfalık çaba ve birikim vardı. İşte, sen sadece sonuca bakarsan aldanırsın. Öncesini de görmelisin. Hiçbir başarı tesadüfü değildir. Bir çok yazar ve şair de aynı şeyleri söyler. Der ki, "**İlk kitabım çıktığında ben, en az on kitaplık bir yazı yazmıştım**".

Bütün bunları seni yıldırmak için yazmıyorum. Tam tersine, seni yüreklemek için, sana ümit vermek için, seni sevdığım için yazıyorum. **Çünkü işin başında ne kadar donanımlı olursan, hazırlığını ne kadar iyi yaparsan, işin felsefesini ne kadar iyi bilersen bu yolculuk o nispette keyifli ve verimli geçecektir.** Ve yolda bir sürü hayalleri sönmüş, tükenmiş, idealî kalmamış insanla karşılaşmayacaksın. Ama eğer bunları bilmenden kuru bir hevesle, işin yıldızı kısmına aldanarak bu yola çıkarsan, daha bir dönemeç bile dönmeden bir sürü mezarla karşılaşıp sen de kahrolacaksın. İşte sen kahrolmamalısın. Çıktığın yolu bitirilmelisin. O yüzden seni bilgilendirme, sana gerçekleri söyleme derdindeyim.

Sen yeteneklisin. **Çünkü yetenekli insanlar bir araya girer. Yeteneğini fark etmek aslında en büyük yetenektir yazarlıkta. Yeteneğini fark etmeden göçüp giden ne insanlar vardır bu âlemede bir bilsen.**

Artık yapman gereken yeteneklerini doğru bir çalışma prensibiyle süslemen ve adım adım, sabırla bu merdivenleri çıkmak. Bu yolda asla asansöre binme. Asansöre binenler aynen geri iniyorlar çünkü.

Kitap fuarlarında, bazı yayinevlerinin stantlarının önünde görüşün yazarlık merdivenlerinden asansörle çıkışmış yazarları.

Büyük büyük posterleri asılmıştır sağa, sola. Bir yazardan çok "popstar" görüntüsü vardır afişlerinde. Sadece o fuarda görüşür. Bir dahaki fuarda bir başkasını görüşür. Kullanılmış ve atılmışlardır bir kenara. Çünkü alın terleri yoktur o basamaklarda.

İşte sevgili dostum sen kullanılma. Kurallarını kendin belirle. Adımlarını kendin at.

Sanırım anlatabilmiştirdir yazarlık meselesinin yetenekten ziyade emek işi olduğunu...

Allah, emeklerini zayı etmesin sevgili dostum... 29.06.2006 - Adem Keven ademkeven@hotmail.com

SOURCES

- ❖ A. Boardman, Cynthia, Jia Frydenberg. Writing to Communicate: Paragraphs and Essays. Longman: NY. (2002)
- ❖ Azar, Betty. English Grammar –Understanding and Using English Grammar

- ❖ Blanton, Linda Lonon. *Composition Practice: A Text for English Language Learners*. New Orleans, Louisiana: Thomson-Heinle
- ❖ Cambridge International Dictionary of English (CD)
- ❖ Davis, Jason. *Rhonda Liss. Effective Academic Writing 3: The Essay*: Oxford UP. (2006)
- ❖ E Zemach, Dorothy. *College Writing: From Paragraph to Essay*.
- ❖ E Zemach, Dorothy. *Lisa A Rumisek. College Writing: From Paragraph to Essay*. Oxford: Macmillan. (1st ed. 2003)
- ❖ Evans, Virginia. *Successful Writing: Intermediate*. Express Publishing. 2000
- ❖ F.Cohen, Robert. *Judy L. Miller. Reason to Write: Strategies for Success in Academic Writing*. Intermediate. England: Oxford. (2003)
- ❖ Langman, John. *College Writing Skills*. The United States: McGraw-Hill. (4th ed.)
- ❖ Longman Dictionary Contemporary English (CD)
- ❖ O'Neill, Robert. *Success at First Certificate*
- ❖ Oshima, Alice. *Ann Hogue. Introduction to Academic Writing*. Longman. (1988)
- ❖ Oshima, Alice. *Ann Hogue. Writing Academic English*. Pearson Longman. (4th ed. 2006)
- ❖ Oshima, Alice. *Ann Hogue. Writing Academic English: A Writing and Sentence Structure Handbook*. Longman. (2nd ed. 1991)
- ❖ Ozturk, Cesur. *Building Skills for Proficiency*
- ❖ Pipkin, Nancy Herzfeld. *Destinations: Writing for Academic Success*. Boston: Thomson-Heinle, 2006
- ❖ Robert, F. Cohen, Judy L. Miller. *Reason to Write: Strategies for Success in Academic Writing*. Intermediate.
- ❖ Savage, Alice. *Patricia Mayer. Effective Academic Writing 2: The Short Essay*. Hong Kong: Oxford

WEB PAGES

- ❖ actden.com/writ_Den/Tips/paragrap/topic.htm
- ❖ buckhoff.topcities.com
- ❖ comfsm.fm
- ❖ english-test.net/forum/ftopic9279.html
- ❖ eslbee.com
- ❖ eslbee.com/compcont.htm
- ❖ eslus.com/LESSONS/GRAMMAR/POS/pos8.htm
- ❖ essaydepot.com/essayme/1197/index.php
- ❖ essaydepot.com/links.php
- ❖ freeessays.tv
- ❖ news.bbc.co.uk/1/hi/talking_point/3257256.stm
- ❖ mah.se
- ❖ scribd.com/search?page=11&query=argumentative+essay
- ❖ selfaccess.com
- ❖ slimak.sciaga.pl/prace/praca/15587.htm
- ❖ www.studyworld.com
- ❖ testmagic.com
- ❖ www.thewritesource.com
- ❖ www.toefl-essays.blogspot.com/
- ❖ toefl-essays.blogspot.com/search/label/Transportation?max-results=1
- ❖ turizm.net
- ❖ wizard.hprtec.org/builder/worksheet.php3?ID=1309
- ❖ writefix.com
- ❖ writefix.com/argument/topics2.htm

CONTENT

Kinds of Essays	2
What is an Essay?.....	3
ESSAY TEMPLATE	4
COMPUTERS: A BLESSING or a CURSE?.....	7
USING a CELL PHONE	8
BENEFITS of BEING YOUNG	9
COMPUTERS	10
ADVANTAGES and DISADVANTAGES of LIVING	11
in a FOREIGN COUNTRY	11
LIVING in FOREIGN COUNTRY	12
THE ADVANTAGES of ADVERTISING	13
ARGUMENTATIVE - EDITED	15
TECHNOLOGICAL and SCIENTIFIC ADVANCEMENT	17
are NECESSARY for SOCIETY	17
THE ROLE of the FREE PRESS	18
EFFECT of ADVERTISING	19
BEING a UNIVERSITY STUDENT	20
IMPORTANCE of TELEVISION	21
ENGLISH and MATH are MORE IMPORTANT SUBJECTS	22
THAN ART and MUSIC	22
WHY PEOPLE SHOULD EXERCISE	23
SCIENCE or LITERATURE?	24
STUDYING ABROAD	25
WHY YOU SHOULD NOT SMOKE	26
WORKING MOTHERS	27
WORKING MOTHERS HAVE POSITIVE EFFECTS on the FAMILY	27
EDUCATION: LOSING ITS VALUE	28
WHY PEOPLE SHOULD READ for PLEASURE	29
SOME of the QUALITIES of GOOD PARENTS	30
Argumentative - Problem Solution	31
SCHOOL DROP-OUTS: PROBLEMS and SOLUTIONS	31
PARENT'S CRIMES	32
CAUSE & EFFECT - EDITED	33
CONSEQUENCES of POLLUTION	35
CAUSES of AIR POLLUTION	36
THE EFFECTS of ALCOHOLISM	37
MOVIES are POPULAR ALL over the WORLD	38
CAUSES of POOR HEALTH	39
TAKING CARE of a FAMILY	40
INCREASE in DIVORCE RATE	41
WHY MARRIED COUPLES DIVORCED	42
EFFECTS of ALCOHOLISM in OUR SOCIETY	43
EFFECTS of LIVING in a FOREIGN COUNTRY	44
HOW TECHNOLOGY AFFECTS EDUCATION	45
INFLUENCE of MOVIES	46
OUR PLANET'S PROBLEMS	47
WHY PEOPLE SAVE BOOKS	48
THE PERSON THAT I TRULY ADMIRE	49

COMPULSORY EDUCATION	50
CLASSIFICATION - EDITED	51
Classification	53
SUPERSTITIONS in my COUNTRY	53
FAMILY TYPES	54
TYPES of FAMILIES	55
DIFFERENT TYPES of PARENTS	56
CLASSIFYING THINKERS	57
DEAR AMERICAN WHO WANTS to BE JAPANESE	58
TYPES of FLOWERS	59
TYPES of SCHOOL	60
MALL PEOPLE	61
SHOPPING in ISTANBUL	62
UNIVERSITY TEACHERS	63
TYPES of FAMILIES	64
MAY I HELP YOU?	65
KINDS of HOTELS	66
CLASSIFICATION – NOT EDITED	67
MOVIES THAT ENTERTAIN or THAT MAKE us THINK	69
CLASSIFICATION ESSAY: AMERICAN MUSIC	70
TYPES of PARENTS	71
COMPARE & CONTRAST- EDITED	73
TWO CITIES: PARIS and WASHINGTON	75
A WALK on SUNDAY AFTERNOON	76
JAPAN and the UNITED STATES	77
A COMPARISON between	79
ADOLF HITLER and BENITO MUSSOLINI	79
MY TWO BROTHERS	80
ENGLISH and MATHS are MORE IMPORTANT SUBJECTS THAN ART and MUSIC	82
LIVING in the PRESENT	83
STUDYING: THEN and NOW	84
SECOND MARRIAGE	85
PRIVATE SCHOOLS AND STATE SCHOOLS	86
METU and BOGAZICI UNIVERSITY	88
SCHOOL SYSTEMS in EUROPE and THE UNITED STATES	89
NEXT TIME, TRY CHINESE MEDICINE	90
DEFINITION - EDITED	91
STUPIDITY	93
STUDENT ZOMBIES	96
DESCRIPTIVE - EDITED	99
BROCATO'S	101
KATIE'S	102
MY MYSTERIOUS UNCLE: PATRICIO	103
KID TALES	104
THE BEST PIZZA in TOWN and MAYBE the WORLD	105
MY COUSIN	106
MY COUSIN PATRICIA	106
SEASONAL THOUGHTS	107
AUDUBON PARK	108

	241
MY ROOM	109
MY FANTASY ROOM	109
FAMILY PORTRAIT	110
THE WEATHER in CHICAGO	111
MY ADVENTURE	112
A PLACE	113
FROM "BEYOND the SUN"	113
LONDON	114
NARRATIVE- EDITED	115
A TRIP to SAN FRANCISCO	117
A SCARY SECRET	118
HOUSE AFIRE	119
WITNESS	120
A MEMORABLE TRIP	121
A DAY at the BEACH	122
MY FAULT	123
A KEY MOMENT in my CHILDHOOD	124
CHILDHOOD FEARS	125
ROSA PARKS	126
NARRATIVE –NOT EDITED	127
THE EARTHQUAKE OF 1964	129
TINA HO from VIETNAM	130
A KEY MOMENT in my CHILDHOOD	131
OPINION – EDITED	133
BECOMING an ACADEMIC WRITER	135
FACTORS THAT LEAD TO SUCCESS IN COLLEGE	136
GETTING FREE CABLE	137
EDUCATION and CRIMINALS	138
FOLLOWING the OLD WAYS or the NEW	139
AMERICANS are FRIENDLY to STRANGERS	140
OPINION – NOT EDITED	141
IMPORTANCE of BEING SUCCESSFUL	143
TRAVELING in a GROUP or with a GROUP GUIDE	144
FACE to FACE COMMUNICATION	145
GET the RIGHT JOB	146
PROCESS – EDITED	147
HOW to COOK a SUPERIOR STEAK	149
MAKING POTATO SALAD	150
HOW to MAKE TAFFY	151
HOW to DANCE the WALTZ	152
A WORD of ADVICE	153
A PROCESS of DIGESTION	154
CUP for an EMERGENCY	155
MAKING a SPEECH	156
HOW to COMPLAIN	157
STUDYING MATH	158
SUCCESSFUL EXERCISE	159
HOW to WRITE an ESSAY	160
WRITING ON	162

THE BIG TEST	163
GETTING PREPARED for UNIVERSITY ENTRANCE EXAMINATION.....	164
HOW to STUDY for an EXAM.....	165
MIGRAINE.....	166
STRESS and STRESS MANAGEMENT	167
HOW TO USE A WASHING MACHINE	168
PROBLEM SOLUTION – NOT EDITED	169
HOW CAN I END VIOLENCE in my SCHOOL?	171
CITY a BETTER PLACE to LIVE?	172
SCHOOL DROP-OUTS: PROBLEMS and SOLUTIONS	173
NO GROUP – EDITED	175
ENGLISH around the WORLD	177
WHY I WANT a WIFE	178
NO GROUP – NOT EDITED	179
ESSAY OUTLINES.....	191
HAVING JOB WHILE BEING A STUDENT	193
HAVING JOB WHILE BEING a STUDENT	194
WEARING DIFFERENT CLOTHES	195
TELEVISION.....	196
TRAVELLING with a COMPANION	197
LIVING in the TWENTIETH CENTURY	198
LIVING LONGER.....	199
DIFFERENT WAYS of ESCAPING THE STRESS	200
EVALUATION the TEACHERS	201
LIVING LONGER.....	202
COMMON TRANSITIONS	203
LIST of COMMON TRANSITIONS.....	205
EXAMPLES.....	207
LISTING and ADDING POINTS.....	209
OPPOSITE IDEAS	210
RESULT	212
REASONS.....	213
because, as, since or for	214
SIMILAR IDEAS	215
ESSAY TOPICS	219
ADVANTAGES and DISADVANTAGES	221
ARGUMENTATIVE – OPINION - FOR & AGAINSTS	222
CAUSE and EFFECT TOPICS	224
CLASSIFICATION	226
COMPARE and CONTRAST	227
DESCRIPTIVE.....	229
PROCESS	230
MORE ESSAY TOPICS.....	231
NOTLAR	233
KOPYA METODUYLA İNGİLİZCE ÖĞRENME	235
YAZMAK YETENEK İŞİ MİDİR?	236
SOURCES	236
WEB PAGES	237